# **1st Kings**

Chapter One

King Adonijah or Solomon

**1 Now king David was old *and* stricken in years; and they covered him with clothes, but he gat no heat. 2 Wherefore his servants said unto him,**

**“Let there be sought for my lord the king a young virgin: and let her stand before the king, and let her cherish him, and let her lie in thy bosom, that my lord the king may get heat.”**

**3 So they sought for a fair damsel throughout all the coasts of Israel, and found Abishag a Shunammite, and brought her to the king.**

**Stricken in years**: See Joshua 13:1. Zacharias and Elisabeth were “well” stricken in years. Luke 1:7-18.

**Abishag a Shunamite:** A Shunammite is a person from the city Shunem. Another female Shunammite is found in 2nd Kings 4:12-36.

**4 And the damsel *was* very fair, and cherished the king, and ministered to him: but the king knew her not.**

David did not know Abishag in an intimate way (sexually).

**5 Then Adonijah the son of Haggith exalted himself, saying,**

**“I will be king:”**

**and he prepared him chariots and horsemen, and fifty men to run before him. 6 And his father had not displeased him at any time in saying,**

**“Why hast thou done so?”**

**and he also *was a* very goodly *man;* and *his mother* bare him after Absalom.**

**Adonijah the son of Haggith:** Haggith is one of David’s wives.

**7 And he conferred with Joab the son of Zeruiah, and with Abiathar the priest: and they following Adonijah helped *him.***

**Joab the son of Zeruiah:** See 1st Samuel 26:6.

**Abiathar the priest:** See 1st Samuel 22:20-22.

**8 But Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and Nathan the prophet, and Shimei, and Rei, and the mighty men which *belonged* to David, were not with Adonijah.**

**Zadok the priest:** See 2nd Samuel 8:17.

**Nathan the prophet:** See 2nd Samuel 7:2.

**Benaiah the son of Jehoiada:** Jehoiada was a priest who married the sister of king Ahaziah of Judah.

**The mighty men which belonged to David:** See 2nd Samuel 10:7.

**9 And Adonijah slew sheep and oxen and fat cattle by the stone of Zoheleth, which *is* by Enrogel, and called all his brethren the king's sons, and all the men of Judah the king's servants:**

**Slew sheep and oxen:** See 1st Samuel 15:15.

**By the stone of Zoheleth, which is by Enrogel:** Just outside the city of Jerusalem.See Joshua 18:16 and 2nd Samuel 17:17.

**10 But Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah, and the mighty men, and Solomon his brother, he called not. 11 Wherefore Nathan spake unto Bathsheba the mother of Solomon, saying,**

**“Hast thou not heard that Adonijah the son of Haggith doth reign, and David our lord knoweth *it* not?”**

**Bathsheba the mother of Solomon:** This is Bathsheba the wife of David.

**“12 Now therefore come, let me, I pray thee, give thee counsel, that thou mayest save thine own life, and the life of thy son Solomon. 13 Go and get thee in unto king David, and say unto him, Didst not thou, my lord, O king, swear unto thine handmaid, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne? why then doth Adonijah reign?”**

***1st Chronicles 28:3 But God said unto me, Thou shalt not build an house for my name, because thou hast been a man of war, and hast shed blood. 4 Howbeit the LORD God of Israel chose me before all the house of my father to be king over Israel for ever: for he hath chosen Judah to be the ruler; and of the house of Judah, the house of my father; and among the sons of my father he liked me to make me king over all Israel: 5 And of all my sons, (for the LORD hath given me many sons,) he hath chosen Solomon my son to sit upon the throne of the kingdom of the LORD over Israel.***

**“14 Behold, while thou yet talkest there with the king, I also will come in after thee, and confirm thy words.”**

**15 And Bathsheba went in unto the king into the chamber: and the king was very old; and Abishag the Shunammite ministered unto the king.**

**Abishag the Shunammite:** Abishag laid next to king David to give his body warmth.

**16 And Bathsheba bowed, and did obeisance unto the king. And the king said,**

**“What wouldest thou?”**

**17 And she said unto him,**

**“My lord, thou swarest by the LORD thy God unto thine handmaid, *saying,* Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne. 18 And now, behold, Adonijah reigneth; and now, my lord the king, thou knowest *it* not: 19 And he hath slain oxen and fat cattle and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the sons of the king, and Abiathar the priest, and Joab the captain of the host: but Solomon thy servant hath he not called. 20 And thou, my lord, O king, the eyes of all Israel *are* upon thee, that thou shouldest tell them who shall sit on the throne of my lord the king after him. 21 Otherwise it shall come to pass, when my lord the king shall sleep with his fathers, that I and my son Solomon shall be counted offenders.”**

**LORD: Is from the four consonants in Hebrew alphabet, YHVH. Possibly pronounced as Yahweh in Hebrew. There is no letter J in Hebrew. Joshua is really pronounced Yoshua.**

**Jews did not pronounce the name because it doesn’t have vowels in it and they didn’t want to blaspheme the name of God by pronouncing it incorrectly, so they translated his name as LORD. There are many Lords, but there is only one LORD.**

**Abiathar the priest:** See 1st Samuel 22:20-22.

**I and my son Solomon shall be counted offenders:** They would be thought of as threats to the reign of Adonijah.

**22 And, lo, while she yet talked with the king, Nathan the prophet also came in. 23 And they told the king, saying,**

**“Behold Nathan the prophet. And when he was come in before the king, he bowed himself before the king with his face to the ground. 24 And Nathan said, My lord, O king, hast thou said, Adonijah shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne? 25 For he is gone down this day, and hath slain oxen and fat cattle and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the king's sons, and the captains of the host, and Abiathar the priest; and, behold, they eat and drink before him, and say, God save king Adonijah. 26 But me, *even* me thy servant, and Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and thy servant Solomon, hath he not called. 27 Is this thing done by my lord the king, and thou hast not shewed *it* unto thy servant, who should sit on the throne of my lord the king after him?”**

**All the king’s sons:** All but Solomon because he was the one that God said would be king after David who would build him an house of worship (the temple). See 1st Chronicles 28:5.

**28 Then king David answered and said,**

**“Call me Bathsheba.”**

**And she came into the king's presence, and stood before the king. 29 And the king sware, and said,**

**“*As* the LORD liveth, that hath redeemed my soul out of all distress, 30 Even as I sware unto thee by the LORD God of Israel, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne in my stead; even so will I certainly do this day.”**

**As the LORD liveth:** God is the God of the living, not of the dead.See Judges 8:19 and Matthew 22:32.

**31 Then Bathsheba bowed with *her* face to the earth, and did reverence to the king, and said,**

**“Let my lord king David live for ever.”**

**Live for ever:** See Genesis 3:22. This was a common saying concerning a king. See also Nehemiah 2:3 and Daniel 2:4.

**32 And king David said,**

**“Call me Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada.”**

**And they came before the king. 33 The king also said unto them,**

**“Take with you the servants of your lord, and cause Solomon my son to ride upon mine own mule, and bring him down to Gihon: 34 And let Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet anoint him there king over Israel: and blow ye with the trumpet, and say, God save king Solomon.”**

**And bring him down to Gihon:** Not the river of Gihon in Genesis 2:13 but a valley near the city of David just outside the walls of Jerusalem. See 2nd Chronicles 32:30 and 33:14.

**Anoint him there king over Israel:** Pour anointing oil over him sanctifying him for service. He would then be called the LORD’s anointed as was Saul and David before him.

**“35 Then ye shall come up after him, that he may come and sit upon my throne; for he shall be king in my stead: and I have appointed him to be ruler over Israel and over Judah.”**

**36 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada answered the king, and said,**

**“Amen: the LORD God of my lord the king say so *too.* 37 As the LORD hath been with my lord the king, even so be he with Solomon, and make his throne greater than the throne of my lord King David.”**

**Ruler over Israel and over Judah:** Each tribe would have a leader over it that served the king, but the tribe of Judah would have the king only as its sole leader.

**38 So Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, went down, and caused Solomon to ride upon king David's mule, and brought him to Gihon.**

**The Cherethites, and the Pelethites:** The Cherethites were a remnant of a nation along the sea according to Zephaniah 2:5 and Ezekiel 25:16.See 2nd Samuel 8:18. They served David’s army.

**Mule:** Jesus would later ride into Jerusalem at this very location on a mule. See Matthew 21:1-11.

**39 And Zadok the priest took an horn of oil out of the tabernacle, and anointed Solomon. And they blew the trumpet; and all the people said,**

**“God save king Solomon.”**

**40 And all the people came up after him, and the people piped with pipes, and rejoiced with great joy, so that the earth rent with the sound of them.**

**God save king:** See 1st Samuel 10:24 where the people of Israel shouted “God save the king” concerning Saul. It was a request by the people for the king to live forever in the future kingdom of Israel.

**The earth rent with the sound of them:** The ground around them vibrated to the point of breaking up the ground.

**41 And Adonijah and all the guests that *were* with him heard *it* as they had made an end of eating. And when Joab heard the sound of the trumpet, he said,**

**“Wherefore *is this* noise of the city being in an uproar?”**

**42 And while he yet spake, behold, Jonathan the son of Abiathar the priest came: and Adonijah said unto him,**

**“Come in; for thou *art* a valiant man, and bringest good tidings.”**

**43 And Jonathan answered and said to Adonijah,**

**“Verily our lord king David hath made Solomon king. 44 And the king hath sent with him Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and they have caused him to ride upon the king's mule: 45 And Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet have anointed him king in Gihon: and they are come up from thence rejoicing, so that the city rang again. This *is* the noise that ye have heard. 46 And also Solomon sitteth on the throne of the kingdom. 47 And moreover the king's servants came to bless our lord king David, saying, God make the name of Solomon better than thy name, and make his throne greater than thy throne. And the king bowed himself upon the bed. 48 And also thus said the king, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, which hath given *one* to sit on my throne this day, mine eyes even seeing *it.*”**

**The Cherethites, and the Pelethites:** The Cherethites were a remnant of a nation along the sea according to Zephaniah 2:5 and Ezekiel 25:16.See 2nd Samuel 8:18. They served David’s army.

**49 And all the guests that *were* with Adonijah were afraid, and rose up, and went every man his way.**

They fled for their lives because their actions would be seen as treasonous.

**50 And Adonijah feared because of Solomon, and arose, and went, and caught hold on the horns of the altar. 51 And it was told Solomon, saying,**

**“Behold, Adonijah feareth king Solomon: for, lo, he hath caught hold on the horns of the altar, saying, Let king Solomon swear unto me to day that he will not slay his servant with the sword.”**

**52 And Solomon said,**

**“If he will shew himself a worthy man, there shall not an hair of him fall to the earth: but if wickedness shall be found in him, he shall die.”**

**53 So king Solomon sent, and they brought him down from the altar. And he came and bowed himself to king Solomon: and Solomon said unto him,**

**“Go to thine house.”**

**Caught hold on the horns of the altar:** Joab did the same thing begging for his life.See also 1st Kings 2:28.

Chapter Two

The death of king David

1st Chronicles 23:1 & 28:20-21

**1 Now the days of David drew nigh that he should die; and he charged Solomon his son, saying,**

**“2 I go the way of all the earth: be thou strong therefore, and shew thyself a man;”**

**I go the way of all the earth:** He was about to die. See Joshua 23:14 and Hebrews 9:27.

**Shew thyself a man:** Act like a man should act.

**“3 And keep the charge of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgments, and his testimonies, as it is written in the law of Moses, that thou mayest prosper in all that thou doest, and whithersoever thou turnest thyself: 4 That the LORD may continue his word which he spake concerning me, saying, If thy children take heed to their way, to walk before me in truth with all their heart and with all their soul, there shall not fail thee (said he) a man on the throne of Israel.”**

Notice the conditional covenant with Solomon and his descendants that required his descendants to walk in the LORD’S word.

They did not and were taken into captivity and Israel has not had a king since those days. See 2nd Chronicles 6:16.

**“5 Moreover thou knowest also what Joab the son of Zeruiah did to me, *and* what he did to the two captains of the hosts of Israel, unto Abner the son of Ner, and unto Amasa the son of Jether, whom he slew, and shed the blood of war in peace, and put the blood of war upon his girdle that *was* about his loins, and in his shoes that *were* on his feet. 6 Do therefore according to thy wisdom, and let not his hoar head go down to the grave in peace.”**

2nd Samuel 3:30

**Let not his hoar head go down to the grave in peace:** Kill him before he dies of old age with gray hair.

**“7 But shew kindness unto the sons of Barzillai the Gileadite, and let them be of those that eat at thy table: for so they came to me when I fled because of Absalom thy brother.”**

**The sons of Barzillai the Gileadite:** See2nd Samuel 19.

**“8 And, behold, *thou hast* with thee Shimei the son of Gera, a Benjamite of Bahurim, which cursed me with a grievous curse in the day when I went to Mahanaim: but he came down to meet me at Jordan, and I sware to him by the LORD, saying, I will not put thee to death with the sword. 9 Now therefore hold him not guiltless: for thou *art* a wise man, and knowest what thou oughtest to do unto him; but his hoar head bring thou down to the grave with blood.”**

**Shimei the son of Gera:** See2nd Samuel 16:5.

**His hoar head bring thou down to the grave with blood:** Kill him before he dies and old man with gray hair.

David died

1st Chronicles 29:23-30

**10 So David slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David. 11 And the days that David reigned over Israel *were* forty years: seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three years reigned he in Jerusalem.**

**Slept with his fathers:** He died, and was with his ancestors in the heart of the earth. See 1st Kings 11:33.

**Hebron: One of the six cities of refuge.**

Adonijah’s evil plan

**12 Then sat Solomon upon the throne of David his father; and his kingdom was established greatly. 13 And Adonijah the son of Haggith came to Bathsheba the mother of Solomon. And she said,**

**"Comest thou peaceably?”**

**And he said,**

**“Peaceably.”**

**“14 He said moreover,**

**“I have somewhat to say unto thee.”**

**And she said,**

**“Say on.”**

**15 And he said,**

**“Thou knowest that the kingdom was mine, and *that* all Israel set their faces on me, that I should reign: howbeit the kingdom is turned about, and is become my brother's: for it was his from the LORD. 16 And now I ask one petition of thee, deny me not.”**

**And she said unto him,**

**“Say on.”**

**17 And he said,**

**“Speak, I pray thee, unto Solomon the king, (for he will not say thee nay,) that he give me Abishag the Shunammite to wife.”**

**18 And Bathsheba said,**

**“Well; I will speak for thee unto the king.”**

**19 Bathsheba therefore went unto king Solomon, to speak unto him for Adonijah. And the king rose up to meet her, and bowed himself unto her, and sat down on his throne, and caused a seat to be set for the king's mother; and she sat on his right hand. 20 Then she said,**

**“I desire one small petition of thee; *I pray thee,* say me not nay.”**

**And the king said unto her,**

**“Ask on, my mother: for I will not say thee nay.”**

**21 And she said,**

**“Let Abishag the Shunammite be given to Adonijah thy brother to wife.”**

**22 And king Solomon answered and said unto his mother,**

**“And why dost thou ask Abishag the Shunammite for Adonijah? ask for him the kingdom also; for he *is* mine elder brother; even for him, and for Abiathar the priest, and for Joab the son of Zeruiah.”**

**23 Then king Solomon sware by the LORD, saying,**

**“God do so to me, and more also, if Adonijah have not spoken this word against his own life. 24 Now therefore, *as* the LORD liveth, which hath established me, and set me on the throne of David my father, and who hath made me an house, as he promised, Adonijah shall be put to death this day.”**

Adonijah went to Bathsheba to ask this as she would have been jealous possibly because she ministered unto her husband the king when she would not.

She acted on Adonijah’s request without even thinking about the consequences of it.

If he had married her then all of Israel would be more sympathetic with Adonijah for marrying the one who ministered unto their beloved king David.

This was a threat to Solomon’s rule, which he saw even when his mother did not.

**25 And king Solomon sent by the hand of Benaiah the son of Jehoiada; and he fell upon him that he died. 26 And unto Abiathar the priest said the king,**

**“Get thee to Anathoth, unto thine own fields; for thou *art* worthy of death: but I will not at this time put thee to death, because thou barest the ark of the Lord GOD before David my father, and because thou hast been afflicted in all wherein my father was afflicted.”**

**He fell upon him:** He killed him. See Joshua 11:7.

**27 So Solomon thrust out Abiathar from being priest unto the LORD; that he might fulfil the word of the LORD, which he spake concerning the house of Eli in Shiloh.** See 1st Samuel 3:11-14.

**28 Then tidings came to Joab: for Joab had turned after Adonijah, though he turned not after Absalom. And Joab fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD, and caught hold on the horns of the altar. 29 And it was told king Solomon that Joab was fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD; and, behold, *he is* by the altar. Then Solomon sent Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, saying,**

**“Go, fall upon him.”**

**30 And Benaiah came to the tabernacle of the LORD, and said unto him,**

**“Thus saith the king, Come forth.”**

**And he said,**

**“Nay; but I will die here.”**

**And Benaiah brought the king word again, saying,**

**“Thus said Joab, and thus he answered me.”**

**31 And the king said unto him,**

**“Do as he hath said, and fall upon him, and bury him; that thou mayest take away the innocent blood, which Joab shed, from me, and from the house of my father. 32 And the LORD shall return his blood upon his own head, who fell upon two men more righteous and better than he, and slew them with the sword, my father David not knowing *thereof, to wit,* Abner the son of Ner, captain of the host of Israel, and Amasa the son of Jether, captain of the host of Judah. 33 Their blood shall therefore return upon the head of Joab, and upon the head of his seed for ever: but upon David, and upon his seed, and upon his house, and upon his throne, shall there be peace for ever from the LORD.”**

**The LORD shall return his blood upon his own head:** See Joshua 2:19.

Because Joab was in service to David at the time of his crime some of the blame would be on David, but once Joab died at the hands of Solomon that would remove David’s family from any blame.

**To wit:** More specifically, or to be precise.

**34 So Benaiah the son of Jehoiada went up, and fell upon him, and slew him: and he was buried in his own house in the wilderness. 35 And the king put Benaiah the son of Jehoiada in his room over the host: and Zadok the priest did the king put in the room of Abiathar.**

**In his room:** In his office or position.

**36 And the king sent and called for Shimei, and said unto him,**

**“Build thee an house in Jerusalem, and dwell there, and go not forth thence any whither. 37 For it shall be, *that* on the day thou goest out, and passest over the brook Kidron, thou shalt know for certain that thou shalt surely die: thy blood shall be upon thine own head.”**

**38 And Shimei said unto the king,**

**“The saying *is* good: as my lord the king hath said, so will thy servant do.”**

**And Shimei dwelt in Jerusalem many days. 39 And it came to pass at the end of three years, that two of the servants of Shimei ran away unto Achish son of Maachah king of Gath. And they told Shimei, saying,**

**“Behold, thy servants *be* in Gath.”**

**40 And Shimei arose, and saddled his ass, and went to Gath to Achish to seek his servants: and Shimei went, and brought his servants from Gath. 41 And it was told Solomon that Shimei had gone from Jerusalem to Gath, and was come again. 42 And the king sent and called for Shimei, and said unto him,**

**“Did I not make thee to swear by the LORD, and protested unto thee, saying, Know for a certain, on the day thou goest out, and walkest abroad any whither, that thou shalt surely die? and thou saidst unto me, The word *that* I have heard *is* good. 43 Why then hast thou not kept the oath of the LORD, and the commandment that I have charged thee with?”**

**44 The king said moreover to Shimei,**

**“Thou knowest all the wickedness which thine heart is privy to, that thou didst to David my father: therefore the LORD shall return thy wickedness upon thine own head; 45 And king Solomon *shall be* blessed, and the throne of David shall be established before the LORD for ever.”**

2nd Chronicles 1:1

**46 So the king commanded Benaiah the son of Jehoiada; which went out, and fell upon him, that he died. And the kingdom was established in the hand of Solomon.**

**The throne of David shall be established before the LORD for ever:** The threat of Shimei to Solomon and his descendants would be gone.

Chapter Three

Pharaoh’s daughter

**1 And Solomon made affinity with Pharaoh king of Egypt, and took Pharaoh's daughter, and brought her into the city of David, until he had made an end of building his own house, and the house of the LORD, and the wall of Jerusalem round about.**

**Solomon made affinity with Pharaoh:** He liked him and made a league with him.

**And took Pharaoh’s daughter:** See 1st Kings 7:8.

**2 Only the people sacrificed in high places, because there was no house built unto the name of the LORD, until those days. 3 And Solomon loved the LORD, walking in the statutes of David his father: only he sacrificed and burnt incense in high places.**

2nd Chronicles 3:2-13

**4 And the king went to Gibeon to sacrifice there; for that *was* the great high place: a thousand burnt offerings did Solomon offer upon that altar.**

**Solomon loved the LORD, walking in the statutes of David his father:** Solomon would soon turn from the statutes and marry many foreign wives which would turn his heart away from the LORD.

**High places:** See Leviticus 26:30, Numbers 21:3, 1st Samuel 23:3 and 1st Kings 12:31.

Solomon’s request

**5 In Gibeon the LORD appeared to Solomon in a dream by night: and God said, Ask what I shall give thee. 6 And Solomon said,**

**“Thou hast shewed unto thy servant David my father great mercy, according as he walked before thee in truth, and in righteousness, and in uprightness of heart with thee; and thou hast kept for him this great kindness, that thou hast given him a son to sit on his throne, as *it is* this day. 7 And now, O LORD my God, thou hast made thy servant king instead of David my father: and I *am but* a little child: I know not *how* to go out or come in.”**

**I am but a little child:** Compared to his father David who had reigned for 40 years.

**To go out or come in:** To go out to war. See Deuteronomy 24:5.

**8 And thy servant *is* in the midst of thy people which thou hast chosen, a great people, that cannot be numbered nor counted for multitude. 9 Give therefore thy servant an understanding heart to judge thy people, that I may discern between good and bad: for who is able to judge this thy so great a people? 10 And the speech pleased the Lord, that Solomon had asked this thing. 11 And God said unto him,**

Solomon loved the LORD in his younger days, but his wives began to turn his heart away from the LORD later on as he grew older.

**“Because thou hast asked this thing, and hast not asked for thyself long life; neither hast asked riches for thyself, nor hast asked the life of thine enemies; but hast asked for thyself understanding to discern judgment; 12 Behold, I have done according to thy words: lo, I have given thee a wise and an understanding heart; so that there was none like thee before thee, neither after thee shall any arise like unto thee. 13 And I have also given thee that which thou hast not asked, both riches, and honour: so that there shall not be any among the kings like unto thee all thy days.”**

The LORD’S promise to Solomon

**14 And if thou wilt walk in my ways, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as thy father David did walk, then I will lengthen thy days.**

Solomon did not walk in the LORD’s ways and his kingdom would be divided after his forty-year reign. See 1st Kings 11:42.

**15 And Solomon awoke; and, behold, *it was* a dream. And he came to Jerusalem, and stood before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and offered up burnt offerings, and offered peace offerings, and made a feast to all his servants.**

**Burnt offerings:** See Leviticus 1:1-6.

**Peace offerings:** See Leviticus 3:1-9.

The wisdom of Solomon

**16 Then came there two women, *that were* harlots, unto the king, and stood before him. 17 And the one woman said,**

**“O my lord, I and this woman dwell in one house; and I was delivered of a child with her in the house. 18 And it came to pass the third day after that I was delivered, that this woman was delivered also: and we *were* together; *there was* no stranger with us in the house, save we two in the house. 19 And this woman's child died in the night; because she overlaid it. 20 And she arose at midnight, and took my son from beside me, while thine handmaid slept, and laid it in her bosom, and laid her dead child in my bosom. 21 And when I rose in the morning to give my child suck, behold, it was dead: but when I had considered it in the morning, behold, it was not my son, which I did bear. 22 And the other woman said, Nay; but the living *is* my son, and the dead *is* thy son. And this said, No; but the dead *is* thy son, and the living *is* my son.**

**Thus they spake before the king. 23 Then said the king,**

**“The one saith, This *is* my son that liveth, and thy son *is* the dead: and the other saith, Nay; but thy son *is* the dead, and my son *is* the living.”**

**24 And the king said,**

**“Bring me a sword.”**

**And they brought a sword before the king. 25 And the king said,**

**“Divide the living child in two, and give half to the one, and half to the other.”**

**26 Then spake the woman whose the living child *was* unto the king, for her bowels yearned upon her son, and she said,**

**“O my lord, give her the living child, and in no wise slay it.”**

**But the other said,**

**“Let it be neither mine nor thine, *but* divide *it.*”**

**27 Then the king answered and said,**

**“Give her the living child, and in no wise slay it: she *is* the mother thereof.”**

**28 And all Israel heard of the judgment which the king had judged; and they feared the king: for they saw that the wisdom of God *was* in him, to do judgment.**

The first women had four successful nights sleeping with her son, while the second woman suffocated her son the very first night it was born.

While it may have been harder for a harlot to have typical mothering instincts for a child that did not come from a loving marriage one mother showed carefulness that came from loving the life inside her.

The other woman carelessly slept to close and smothered her son and when it grew cold in the night because he was dead, she awoke and realized what she had down and probably thought that now she would be known as an harlot that could not even take care of her son one night.

She probably laid there wondering what she should do. As she looked at her roommate and her son sleeping, she devised a plan to switch the boys.

The more a person gets away from God the lower they sink in their decision-making abilities.

One cannot help but wonder if these two women represent Israel and Judah and their disregard for God and his covenant.

Obviously the two did not remain in the same house together after these events transpired like Israel being divided into two nations.

Nothing is mentioned of whether the two mother’s future, did they both follow the paths that the now divided Israel and would take? We do not know.

We do know that Solomon was ultimately the cause of the kingdom being divided because he loved (lusted) many women. See chapter eleven.

Chapter Four

Solomon’s princes

**1 So king Solomon was king over all Israel. 2 And these *were* the princes which he had; Azariah the son of Zadok the priest, 3 Elihoreph and Ahiah, the sons of Shisha, scribes; Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, the recorder. 4 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over the host: and Zadok and Abiathar *were* the priests: 5 And Azariah the son of Nathan *was* over the officers: and Zabud the son of Nathan *was* principal officer, *and* the king's friend: 6 And Ahishar *was* over the household: and Adoniram the son of Abda *was* over the tribute.**

Solomon’s twelve officers

**7 And Solomon had twelve officers over all Israel, which provided victuals for the king and his household: each man his month in a year made provision. 8 And these *are* their names: The son of Hur, in mount Ephraim: 9 The son of Dekar, in Makaz, and in Shaalbim, and Bethshemesh, and Elonbethhanan:**

**Bethshemesh:** The name means the house of the Sun.

**10 The son of Hesed, in Aruboth; to him *pertained* Sochoh, and all the land of Hepher: 11 The son of Abinadab, in all the region of Dor; which had Taphath the daughter of Solomon to wife: 12 Baana the son of Ahilud; *to him pertained* Taanach and Megiddo, and all Bethshean, which *is* by Zartanah beneath Jezreel, from Bethshean to Abelmeholah, *even* unto *the place that is* beyond Jokneam: 13 The son of Geber, in Ramothgilead; to him *pertained* the towns of Jair the son of Manasseh, which *are* in Gilead; to him *also pertained* the region of Argob, which *is* in Bashan, threescore great cities with walls and brasen bars: 14 Ahinadab the son of Iddo *had* Mahanaim: 15 Ahimaaz *was* in Naphtali; he also took Basmath the daughter of Solomon to wife: 16 Baanah the son of Hushai *was* in Asher and in Aloth: 17 Jehoshaphat the son of Paruah, in Issachar: 18 Shimei the son of Elah, in Benjamin: 19 Geber the son of Uri *was* in the country of Gilead, *in* the country of Sihon king of the Amorites, and of Og king of Bashan; and *he was* the only officer which *was* in the land.**

As the sand which is by the sea

**20 Judah and Israel *were* many, as the sand which *is* by the sea in multitude, eating and drinking, and making merry. 21 And Solomon reigned over all kingdoms from the river unto the land of the Philistines, and unto the border of Egypt: they brought presents, and served Solomon all the days of his life. 22 And Solomon's provision for one day was thirty measures of fine flour, and threescore measures of meal, 23 Ten fat oxen, and twenty oxen out of the pastures, and an hundred sheep, beside harts, and roebucks, and fallowdeer, and fatted fowl. 24 For he had dominion over all *the region* on this side the river, from Tiphsah even to Azzah, over all the kings on this side the river: and he had peace on all sides round about him. 25 And Judah and Israel dwelt safely, every man under his vine and under his fig tree, from Dan even to Beersheba, all the days of Solomon.**

**And Judah and Israel dwelt safely, … all the days of Solomon:**

Solomon’s reign was a type of the reign of Christ. There was no war in his days just as there will be none in the kingdom.

**Every man under his vine and under his fig tree:** This will also happen in the kingdom.See Micah 4:4.

**From Dan even to Beersheba:** Dan was a northernmost city while Beersheba was a southernmost city in Israel.

**26 And Solomon had forty thousand stalls of horses for his chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen. 27 And those officers provided victual for king Solomon, and for all that came unto king Solomon's table, every man in his month: they lacked nothing. 28 Barley also and straw for the horses and dromedaries brought they unto the place where *the officers* were, every man according to his charge. 29 And God gave Solomon wisdom and understanding exceeding much, and largeness of heart, even as the sand that *is* on the sea shore. 30 And Solomon's wisdom excelled the wisdom of all the children of the east country, and all the wisdom of Egypt. 31 For he was wiser than all men; than Ethan the Ezrahite, and Heman, and Chalcol, and Darda, the sons of Mahol: and his fame was in all nations round about.**

**Ethan the Ezrahite:** He is the author of Psalm 89.

**The sons of Mahol:** See 1st Chronicles 2:6.

**32 And he spake three thousand proverbs: and his songs were a thousand and five.**

Solomon is the author of the book of Proverbs, and he authored many psalms in the bible as well.

**33 And he spake of trees, from the cedar tree that *is* in Lebanon even unto the hyssop that springeth out of the wall: he spake also of beasts, and of fowl, and of creeping things, and of fishes. 34 And there came of all people to hear the wisdom of Solomon, from all kings of the earth, which had heard of his wisdom.**

The Song of Songs, Ecclesiastes, Proverbs, and part of the Psalms are from Solomon.

Chapter Five

Neither adversary nor evil occurrent

2nd Chronicles 2

**1 And Hiram king of Tyre sent his servants unto Solomon; for he had heard that they had anointed him king in the room of his father: for Hiram was ever a lover of David.**

**For he had heard that they had anointed him king in the room of his father:** In his former place. See 1st Kings 1:30-39.

**For Hiram was ever a lover of David:** See 2nd Samuel 5:11.

**2 And Solomon sent to Hiram, saying,**

**“3 Thou knowest how that David my father could not build an house unto the name of the LORD his God for the wars which were about him on every side, until the LORD put them under the soles of his feet. 4 But now the LORD my God hath given me rest on every side, *so that there is* neither adversary nor evil occurrent.”**

1st Chronicles 22:7-10.

There would come two adversaries in chapter eleven because the LORD would stir them up because of Solomon’s future sins. See 1st Kings 11:17 Hadad and Rezon.

**The LORD put them under the soles of his feet:** The wars were won, and his enemies now served him. See 2nd Samuel 22:39, Psalm 110:1, and Malachi 4:3.

**5 And, behold, I purpose to build an house unto the name of the LORD my God, as the LORD spake unto David my father, saying,**

**“Thy son, whom I will set upon thy throne in thy room, he shall build an house unto my name.”**

2nd Samuel 7:13

**6 Now therefore command thou that they hew me cedar trees out of Lebanon; and my servants shall be with thy servants: and unto thee will I give hire for thy servants according to all that thou shalt appoint: for thou knowest that *there is* not among us any that can skill to hew timber like unto the Sidonians.** See 2nd Chronicles 2:8.

**7 And it came to pass, when Hiram heard the words of Solomon, that he rejoiced greatly, and said,**

**“Blessed *be* the LORD this day, which hath given unto David a wise son over this great people.”**

**8 And Hiram sent to Solomon, saying,**

**“I have considered the things which thou sentest to me for: *and* I will do all thy desire concerning timber of cedar, and concerning timber of fir. 9 My servants shall bring *them* down from Lebanon unto the sea: and I will convey them by sea in floats unto the place that thou shalt appoint me, and will cause them to be discharged there, and thou shalt receive *them:* and thou shalt accomplish my desire, in giving food for my household.”**

**10 So Hiram gave Solomon cedar trees and fir trees *according to* all his desire. 11 And Solomon gave Hiram twenty thousand measures of wheat *for* food to his household, and twenty measures of pure oil: thus gave Solomon to Hiram year by year. 12 And the LORD gave Solomon wisdom, as he promised him: and there was peace between Hiram and Solomon; and they two made a league together. 13 And king Solomon raised a levy out of all Israel; and the levy was thirty thousand men. 14 And he sent them to Lebanon, ten thousand a month by courses: a month they were in Lebanon, *and* two months at home: and Adoniram *was* over the levy.**

**A levy:** He raised a rotating army. See also 1st Kings 4:6.

**15 And Solomon had threescore and ten thousand that bare burdens, and fourscore thousand hewers in the mountains; 16 Beside the chief of Solomon's officers which *were* over the work, three thousand and three hundred, which ruled over the people that wrought in the work.**

Great stones

**17 And the king commanded, and they brought great stones, costly stones, *and* hewed stones, to lay the foundation of the house. 18 And Solomon's builders and Hiram's builders did hew *them,* and the stonesquarers: so they prepared timber and stones to build the house.**

Chapter Six

The house of the LORD

2nd Chronicles 3:1-14

**1 And it came to pass in the four hundred and eightieth year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomon's reign over Israel, in the month Zif, which *is* the second month, that he began to build the house of the LORD.**

**In the four hundred and eightieth year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt:** See also 2nd Samuel 3:1-2.

**2 And the house which king Solomon built for the LORD, the length thereof *was* threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty *cubits,* and the height thereof thirty cubits.**

**The length thereof was threescore cubits:** 60 cubits. Onescore equals twenty cubits, twoscore equals forty, and threescore equals sixty. One cubit was approximately eighteen inches.

**3 And the porch before the temple of the house, twenty cubits *was* the length thereof, according to the breadth of the house; *and* ten cubits *was* the breadth thereof before the house. 4 And for the house he made windows of narrow lights. 5 And against the wall of the house he built chambers round about, *against* the walls of the house round about, *both* of the temple and of the oracle: and he made chambers round about:**

**The oracle:** See 1st Kings 16:5-31. At the Ark of the covenant containing the ten commandments.

**6 The nethermost chamber *was* five cubits broad, and the middle *was* six cubits broad, and the third *was* seven cubits broad: for without *in the wall* of the house he made narrowed rests round about, that *the beams* should not be fastened in the walls of the house.**

**The nethermost chamber:** The lowest chamber.

**7 And the house, when it was in building, was built of stone made ready before it was brought thither: so that there was neither hammer nor axe *nor* any tool of iron heard in the house, while it was in building.**

This was something that let the people know that this was a holy place set apart from the daily work of the people. It would only be assembled in its final resting place not built.

**8 The door for the middle chamber *was* in the right side of the house: and they went up with winding stairs into the middle *chamber,* and out of the middle into the third. 9 So he built the house, and finished it; and covered the house with beams and boards of cedar. 10 And *then* he built chambers against all the house, five cubits high: and they rested on the house *with* timber of cedar.**

The LORD speaks to Solomon

**11 And the word of the LORD came to Solomon, saying,**

**“12 *Concerning* this house which thou art in building, if thou wilt walk in my statutes, and execute my judgments, and keep all my commandments to walk in them; then will I perform my word with thee, which I spake unto David thy father: 13 And I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will not forsake my people Israel.”**

See Genesis 26:5 and 2nd Samuel 22:23.

**If:** The first part of the LORD’s If/Then covenant that he makes with Solomon.

**Walk in my statutes, and execute my judgments and keep all my commandments:** These three were a requirement for every king of Israel or Judah.

**Then:** The second part of the LORD’s If/Then covenant that he makes with Solomon.

**I will perform my word which I spake unto David thy father:** The word he spake unto David is basically laid out in the next two statements.

**I will dwell among the children of Israel:** The descendants of Jacob who later has his name change to Israel.

**And will not forsake my people Israel:** The LORD calls Israel alone his people.

**14 So Solomon built the house, and finished it. 15 And he built the walls of the house within with boards of cedar, both the floor of the house, and the walls of the cieling: *and* he covered *them* on the inside with wood, and covered the floor of the house with planks of fir. 16 And he built twenty cubits on the sides of the house, both the floor and the walls with boards of cedar: he even built *them* for it within, *even* for the oracle, *even* for the most holy *place.***

**The oracle of God:** See 1st Kings 16:5-31. The Ark of the covenant containing the ten commandments.

**17 And the house, that *is,* the temple before it, was forty cubits *long.* 18 And the cedar of the house within *was* carved with knops and open flowers: all *was* cedar; there was no stone seen. 19 And the oracle he prepared in the house within, to set there the ark of the covenant of the LORD.**

**Knops:** See Exodus 25:31, 34, 36, 37:17, 20, 22 and 1st Kings 7:24. Used in the Menorah candlesticks.

**Open flowers:** These will be seen on the doors of the tabernacle as well in verses 29, 32, and 35 below.

**The oracle:** See 1st Kings 16:5-31. The Ark of the covenant containing the ten commandments.

**20 And the oracle in the forepart *was* twenty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and twenty cubits in the height thereof: and he overlaid it with pure gold; and *so* covered the altar *which was of* cedar. 21 So Solomon overlaid the house within with pure gold: and he made a partition by the chains of gold before the oracle; and he overlaid it with gold. 22 And the whole house he overlaid with gold, until he had finished all the house: also the whole altar that *was* by the oracle he overlaid with gold.**

Things that were made of wood where overlaid with pure gold, which symbolized the humanity and deity in one. A picture of Christ, the Son of man, who was also the Son of God.

Two cherubims

**23 And within the oracle he made two cherubims *of* olive tree, *each* ten cubits high.**

**Cherubims:** The plural of Cherub. The suffix “im” or “ims” at the end of a Hebrew word makes it plural.

**24 And five cubits *was* the one wing of the cherub, and five cubits the other wing of the cherub: from the uttermost part of the one wing unto the uttermost part of the other *were* ten cubits. 25 And the other cherub *was* ten cubits: both the cherubims *were* of one measure and one size.**

**Cherub:** A winged creature that covered the mercy seat. Remember that the mercy seat and the cherubs upon it were only mere images of what was in the true tabernacle in heaven.

**26 The height of the one cherub *was* ten cubits, and so *was it* of the other cherub. 27 And he set the cherubims within the inner house: and they stretched forth the wings of the cherubims, so that the wing of the one touched the *one* wall, and the wing of the other cherub touched the other wall; and their wings touched one another in the midst of the house. 28 And he overlaid the cherubims with gold.**

The walls

**29 And he carved all the walls of the house round about with carved figures of cherubims and palm trees and open flowers, within and without.**

**Cherubims:** Two cherubs facing one another with their wings extended.

**Palm trees:** See Exodus 15:27, v:32 and 35 below, and in chapter 7:36. See also 2nd Chronicles 3:5.

**Open flowers:** See verse 18 above.

The floors

**30 And the floor of the house he overlaid with gold, within and without. 31 And for the entering of the oracle he made doors *of* olive tree: the lintel *and* side posts *were* a fifth part *of the wall.* 32 The two doors also *were of* olive tree; and he carved upon them carvings of cherubims and palm trees and open flowers, and overlaid *them* with gold, and spread gold upon the cherubims, and upon the palm trees. 33 So also made he for the door of the temple posts *of* olive tree, a fourth part *of the wall.* 34 And the two doors *were of* fir tree: the two leaves of the one door *were* folding, and the two leaves of the other door *were* folding. 35 And he carved *thereon* cherubims and palm trees and open flowers: and covered *them* with gold fitted upon the carved work. 36 And he built the inner court with three rows of hewed stone, and a row of cedar beams.**

**Doors of olive tree:** They were also overlaid in gold as a symbol of the hypostatic union of God and man in the person of Jesus, fully man, and fully God.

**37 In the fourth year was the foundation of the house of the LORD laid, in the month Zif: 38 And in the eleventh year, in the month Bul, which *is* the eighth month, was the house finished throughout all the parts thereof, and according to all the fashion of it. So was he seven years in building it.**

**In the fourth year:** Of Solomon’s reign.

**The month Zif:** The second month of the Jewish year.

**In the eleventh year:** Of Solomon’s reign.

**The month Bul:** The eighth month of the Jewish year.

**Seven years in building it:** The rebuilt temple in Jesus’ day would take forty-six years to rebuild. See John 2:20.

Chapter Seven

Solomon’s house

2nd Chronicles 4

**1 But Solomon was building his own house thirteen years, and he finished all his house.**

**Solomon was building his own house thirteen years:** It took Solomon six more years to build his own house than the one built for the LORD.

**2 He built also the house of the forest of Lebanon; the length thereof *was* an hundred cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits, upon four rows of cedar pillars, with cedar beams upon the pillars. 3 And *it was* covered with cedar above upon the beams, that *lay* on forty five pillars, fifteen *in* a row. 4 And *there were* windows *in* three rows, and light *was* against light *in* three ranks. 5 And all the doors and posts *were* square, with the windows: and light *was* against light *in* three ranks. 6 And he made a porch of pillars; the length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth thereof thirty cubits: and the porch *was* before them: and the *other* pillars and the thick beam *were* before them. 7 Then he made a porch for the throne where he might judge, *even* the porch of judgment: and *it was* covered with cedar from one side of the floor to the other. 8 And his house where he dwelt *had* another court within the porch, *which* was of the like work.**

An house for Pharaoh’s daughter

**Solomon made also an house for Pharaoh's daughter, whom he had taken *to wife,* like unto this porch. 9 All these *were of* costly stones, according to the measures of hewed stones, sawed with saws, within and without, even from the foundation unto the coping, and *so* on the outside toward the great court. 10 And the foundation *was of* costly stones, even great stones, stones of ten cubits, and stones of eight cubits. 11 And above *were* costly stones, after the measures of hewed stones, and cedars. 12 And the great court round about *was* with three rows of hewed stones, and a row of cedar beams, both for the inner court of the house of the LORD, and for the porch of the house. 13 And king Solomon sent and fetched Hiram out of Tyre. 14 He *was* a widow's son of the tribe of Naphtali, and his father *was* a man of Tyre, a worker in brass: and he was filled with wisdom, and understanding, and cunning to work all works in brass. And he came to king Solomon, and wrought all his work.**

**Hiram:** A widow’s son of the tribe of Naphthali.

Two pillars of brass

2nd Chronicles 3:15-17

**15 For he cast two pillars of brass, of eighteen cubits high apiece: and a line of twelve cubits did compass either of them about. 16 And he made two chapiters *of* molten brass, to set upon the tops of the pillars: the height of the one chapiter *was* five cubits, and the height of the other chapiter *was* five cubits: 17 *And* nets of checker work, and wreaths of chain work, for the chapiters which *were* upon the top of the pillars; seven for the one chapiter, and seven for the other chapiter. 18 And he made the pillars, and two rows round about upon the one network, to cover the chapiters that *were* upon the top, with pomegranates: and so did he for the other chapiter. 19 And the chapiters that *were* upon the top of the pillars *were* of lily work in the porch, four cubits. 20 And the chapiters upon the two pillars *had pomegranates* also above, over against the belly which *was* by the network: and the pomegranates *were* two hundred in rows round about upon the other chapiter. 21 And he set up the pillars in the porch of the temple: and he set up the right pillar, and called the name thereof Jachin: and he set up the left pillar, and called the name thereof Boaz. 22 And upon the top of the pillars *was* lily work: so was the work of the pillars finished.**

**Jachin:** Jachin was a pillar/leader of a course of priests in Israel. See 1st Chronicles 24:17.

**Boaz:** Boaz is a pillar in Israel a kinsmen redeemer. See the book of Ruth.

2nd Chronicles 4:2-5

**23 And he made a molten sea, ten cubits from the one brim to the other: *it was* round all about, and his height *was* five cubits: and a line of thirty cubits did compass it round about. 24 And under the brim of it round about *there were* knops compassing it, ten in a cubit, compassing the sea round about: the knops *were* cast in two rows, when it was cast. 25 It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea *was set* above upon them, and all their hinder parts *were* inward. 26 And it *was* an hand breadth thick, and the brim thereof was wrought like the brim of a cup, with flowers of lilies: it contained two thousand baths. 27 And he made ten bases of brass; four cubits *was* the length of one base, and four cubits the breadth thereof, and three cubits the height of it. 28 And the work of the bases *was* on this *manner:* they had borders, and the borders *were* between the ledges: 29 And on the borders that *were* between the ledges *were* lions, oxen, and cherubims: and upon the ledges *there was* a base above: and beneath the lions and oxen *were* certain additions made of thin work. 30 And every base had four brasen wheels, and plates of brass: and the four corners thereof had undersetters: under the laver *were* undersetters molten, at the side of every addition. 31 And the mouth of it within the chapiter and above *was* a cubit: but the mouth thereof *was* round *after* the work of the base, a cubit and an half: and also upon the mouth of it *were* gravings with their borders, foursquare, not round. 32 And under the borders *were* four wheels; and the axletrees of the wheels *were joined* to the base: and the height of a wheel *was* a cubit and half a cubit. 33 And the work of the wheels *was* like the work of a chariot wheel: their axletrees, and their naves, and their felloes, and their spokes, *were* all molten. 34 And *there were* four undersetters to the four corners of one base: *and* the undersetters *were* of the very base itself. 35 And in the top of the base *was there* a round compass of half a cubit high: and on the top of the base the ledges thereof and the borders thereof *were* of the same. 36 For on the plates of the ledges thereof, and on the borders thereof, he graved cherubims, lions, and palm trees, according to the proportion of every one, and additions round about. 37 After this *manner* he made the ten bases: all of them had one casting, one measure, *and* one size.**

2nd Chronicles 4:6-17

**38 Then made he ten lavers of brass: one laver contained forty baths: *and* every laver was four cubits: *and* upon every one of the ten bases one laver. 39 And he put five bases on the right side of the house, and five on the left side of the house: and he set the sea on the right side of the house eastward over against the south. 40 And Hiram made the lavers, and the shovels, and the basons. So Hiram made an end of doing all the work that he made king Solomon for the house of the LORD: 41 The two pillars, and the *two* bowls of the chapiters that *were* on the top of the two pillars; and the two networks, to cover the two bowls of the chapiters which *were* upon the top of the pillars; 42 And four hundred pomegranates for the two networks, *even* two rows of pomegranates for one network, to cover the two bowls of the chapiters that *were* upon the pillars; 43 And the ten bases, and ten lavers on the bases; 44 And one sea, and twelve oxen under the sea; 45 And the pots, and the shovels, and the basons: and all these vessels, which Hiram made to king Solomon for the house of the LORD, *were of* bright brass. 46 In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them, in the clay ground between Succoth and Zarthan.**

In the plain of Jordan

2nd Chronicles 4:18-22

**47 And Solomon left all the vessels *unweighed,* because they were exceeding many: neither was the weight of the brass found out. 48 And Solomon made all the vessels that *pertained* unto the house of the LORD: the altar of gold, and the table of gold, whereupon the shewbread *was,* 49 And the candlesticks of pure gold, five on the right *side,* and five on the left, before the oracle, with the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs *of* gold, 50 And the bowls, and the snuffers, and the basons, and the spoons, and the censers *of* pure gold; and the hinges *of* gold, *both* for the doors of the inner house, the most holy *place, and* for the doors of the house, *to wit,* of the temple.**

**To wit:** More specifically, or to be precise.

2nd Chronicles 5:1

**51 So was ended all the work that king Solomon made for the house of the LORD. And Solomon brought in the things which David his father had dedicated; *even* the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, did he put among the treasures of the house of the LORD.**

Chapter Eight

The ark of the covenant

2nd Chronicles 5:2-7:10

**1 Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the chief of the fathers of the children of Israel, unto king Solomon in Jerusalem, that they might bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of the city of David, which *is* Zion.**

**The ark of the covenant:** The vessel that was made to house/contain the covenant God that was made with Moses and Israel.

It did not yet contain Moses’ rod that budded, and the manna from the wilderness journeys.

**The city of David, which is Zion:** The city of David was just outside the city walls of Jerusalem to the south side.

**2 And all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto king Solomon at the feast in the month Ethanim, which *is* the seventh month.**

**The feast in the month Ethanim:** There are three feasts in the seventh month. Trumpets, the Day of Atonement (Yom Kippur), and Tabernacles (Sukkot).

**3 And all the elders of Israel came, and the priests took up the ark. 4 And they brought up the ark of the LORD, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy vessels that *were* in the tabernacle, even those did the priests and the Levites bring up. 5 And king Solomon, and all the congregation of Israel, that were assembled unto him, *were* with him before the ark, sacrificing sheep and oxen, that could not be told nor numbered for multitude. 6 And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto his place, into the oracle of the house, to the most holy *place, even* under the wings of the cherubims.**

**The oracle of the house:** The most holy place in the temple where the ten commandments were kept in the ark.

**7 For the cherubims spread forth *their* two wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark and the staves thereof above.**

**Cherubims:** Multiple winged creatures. A Cherub is a singular winged creature. Lucifer was called the anointed cherub that covereth. See Ezekiel 28:14.

**8 And they drew out the staves, that the ends of the staves were seen out in the holy *place* before the oracle, and they were not seen without: and there they are unto this day.**

**The staves:** Rods used for transporting the Ark.

**9 *There was* nothing in the ark save the two tables of stone, which Moses put there at Horeb, when the LORD made *a covenant* with the children of Israel, when they came out of the land of Egypt. 10 And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the holy *place,* that the cloud filled the house of the LORD, 11 So that the priests could not stand to minister because of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the house of the LORD.**

**At Horeb: Mount Sinai.** See Exodus 3:1.

**The two tables of stone:** Upon which the ten commandments were written.

**The cloud filled the house of the LORD:** This was the cloud that followed Israel in the wilderness by day. It was a physical manifestation of God’s presence, guidance, and protection.

**12 Then spake Solomon,**

**“The LORD said that he would dwell in the thick darkness. 13 I have surely built thee an house to dwell in, a settled place for thee to abide in for ever.”**

**The thick darkness:** See Exodus 20:21.

**14 And the king turned his face about, and blessed all the congregation of Israel: (and all the congregation of Israel stood;) 15 And he said,**

**“Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, which spake with his mouth unto David my father, and hath with his hand fulfilled *it,* saying, 16 Since the day that I brought forth my people Israel out of Egypt, I chose no city out of all the tribes of Israel to build an house, that my name might be therein; but I chose David to be over my people Israel. 17 And it was in the heart of David my father to build an house for the name of the LORD God of Israel. 18 And the LORD said unto David my father,”**

**“Whereas it was in thine heart to build an house unto my name, thou didst well that it was in thine heart. 19 Nevertheless thou shalt not build the house; but thy son that shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house unto my name. 20 And the LORD hath performed his word that he spake, and I am risen up in the room of David my father, and sit on the throne of Israel, as the LORD promised, and have built an house for the name of the LORD God of Israel. 21 And I have set there a place for the ark, wherein *is* the covenant of the LORD, which he made with our fathers, when he brought them out of the land of Egypt. 22 And Solomon stood before the altar of the LORD in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands toward heaven: 23 And he said, LORD God of Israel, *there is* no God like thee, in heaven above, or on earth beneath, who keepest covenant and mercy with thy servants that walk before thee with all their heart: 24 Who hast kept with thy servant David my father that thou promisedst him: thou spakest also with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled *it* with thine hand, as *it is* this day. 25 Therefore now, LORD God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father that thou promisedst him, saying, There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit on the throne of Israel; so that thy children take heed to their way, that they walk before me as thou hast walked before me.”**

2nd Samuel 7:12

**“26 And now, O God of Israel, let thy word, I pray thee, be verified, which thou spakest unto thy servant David my father. 27 But will God indeed dwell on the earth? behold, the heaven and heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less this house that I have builded?”**

**Will God indeed dwell on the earth:** See Isaiah 7:14 Immanuel means God with us. See also Matthew 1:23.

**The heaven and the heaven of heavens:** This title is found five times: See Deuteronomy 10:14, 1st Kings 8:27 and Nehemiah 9:6.

**“28 Yet have thou respect unto the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and to the prayer, which thy servant prayeth before thee to day: 29 That thine eyes may be open toward this house night and day, *even* toward the place of which thou hast said, My name shall be there: that thou mayest hearken unto the prayer which thy servant shall make toward this place. 30 And hearken thou to the supplication of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, when they shall pray toward this place: and hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place: and when thou hearest, forgive. 31 If any man trespass against his neighbour, and an oath be laid upon him to cause him to swear, and the oath come before thine altar in this house: 32 Then hear thou in heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, condemning the wicked, to bring his way upon his head; and justifying the righteous, to give him according to his righteousness. 33 When thy people Israel be smitten down before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee, and shall turn again to thee, and confess thy name, and pray, and make supplication unto thee in this house: 34 Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest unto their fathers. 35 When heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; if they pray toward this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, when thou afflictest them: 36 Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, that thou teach them the good way wherein they should walk, and give rain upon thy land, which thou hast given to thy people for an inheritance. 37 If there be in the land famine, if there be pestilence, blasting, mildew, locust, *or* if there be caterpiller; if their enemy besiege them in the land of their cities; whatsoever plague, whatsoever sickness *there be;* 38 What prayer and supplication soever be *made* by any man, *or* by all thy people Israel, which shall know every man the plague of his own heart, and spread forth his hands toward this house: 39 Then hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place, and forgive, and do, and give to every man according to his ways, whose heart thou knowest; (for thou, *even* thou only, knowest the hearts of all the children of men;) 40 That they may fear thee all the days that they live in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers. 41 Moreover concerning a stranger, that *is* not of thy people Israel, but cometh out of a far country for thy name's sake; 42 For they shall hear of thy great name, and of thy strong hand, and of thy stretched out arm;) when he shall come and pray toward this house; 43 Hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for: that all people of the earth may know thy name, to fear thee, as *do* thy people Israel; and that they may know that this house, which I have builded, is called by thy name. 44 If thy people go out to battle against their enemy, whithersoever thou shalt send them, and shall pray unto the LORD toward the city which thou hast chosen, and *toward* the house that I have built for thy name: 45 Then hear thou in heaven their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their cause. 46 If they sin against thee, (for *there is* no man that sinneth not,) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them to the enemy, so that they carry them away captives unto the land of the enemy, far or near; 47 *Yet* if they shall bethink themselves in the land whither they were carried captives, and repent, and make supplication unto thee in the land of them that carried them captives, saying, We have sinned, and have done perversely, we have committed wickedness; 48 And *so* return unto thee with all their heart, and with all their soul, in the land of their enemies, which led them away captive, and pray unto thee toward their land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, the city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy name: 49 Then hear thou their prayer and their supplication in heaven thy dwelling place, and maintain their cause, 50 And forgive thy people that have sinned against thee, and all their transgressions wherein they have transgressed against thee, and give them compassion before them who carried them captive, that they may have compassion on them: 51 For they *be* thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest forth out of Egypt, from the midst of the furnace of iron: 52 That thine eyes may be open unto the supplication of thy servant, and unto the supplication of thy people Israel, to hearken unto them in all that they call for unto thee. 53 For thou didst separate them from among all the people of the earth, *to be* thine inheritance, as thou spakest by the hand of Moses thy servant, when thou broughtest our fathers out of Egypt, O Lord GOD.”**

**Thine inheritance:** Israel is God’s inheritance. See Isaiah 19:25.

**The furnace of Iron:** Slavery in Egypt.

**54 And it was *so,* that when Solomon had made an end of praying all this prayer and supplication unto the LORD, he arose from before the altar of the LORD, from kneeling on his knees with his hands spread up to heaven. 55 And he stood, and blessed all the congregation of Israel with a loud voice, saying,**

**“56 Blessed *be* the LORD, that hath given rest unto his people Israel, according to all that he promised: there hath not failed one word of all his good promise, which he promised by the hand of Moses his servant. 57 The LORD our God be with us, as he was with our fathers: let him not leave us, nor forsake us: 58 That he may incline our hearts unto him, to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and his statutes, and his judgments, which he commanded our fathers. 59 And let these my words, wherewith I have made supplication before the LORD, be nigh unto the LORD our God day and night, that he maintain the cause of his servant, and the cause of his people Israel at all times, as the matter shall require: 60 That all the people of the earth may know that the LORD *is* God, *and that there is* none else. 61 Let your heart therefore be perfect with the LORD our God, to walk in his statutes, and to keep his commandments, as at this day.”**

**62 And the king, and all Israel with him, offered sacrifice before the LORD. 63 And Solomon offered a sacrifice of peace offerings, which he offered unto the LORD, two and twenty thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep. So the king and all the children of Israel dedicated the house of the LORD.**

On this day the house of the LORD was officially open for service to the LORD God of Israel by His people Israel.

**64 The same day did the king hallow the middle of the court that *was* before the house of the LORD: for there he offered burnt offerings, and meat offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings: because the brasen altar that *was* before the LORD *was* too little to receive the burnt offerings, and meat offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings.**

**Hallow:** To make holy, or to set apart for the LORD’s service.

**65 And at that time Solomon held a feast, and all Israel with him, a great congregation, from the entering in of Hamath unto the river of Egypt, before the LORD our God, seven days and seven days, *even* fourteen days. 66 On the eighth day he sent the people away: and they blessed the king, and went unto their tents joyful and glad of heart for all the goodness that the LORD had done for David his servant, and for Israel his people.**

**The entering in of Hamath:** A city north of Damascus in northern Syria not far from Haran where Abram dwelt before entering into Canaan land.

**The river of Egypt:** The Nile river.

Chapter Nine

The LORD appeared to Solomon the second time

2nd Chronicles 7:11-22

**1 And it came to pass, when Solomon had finished the building of the house of the LORD, and the king's house, and all Solomon's desire which he was pleased to do, 2 That the LORD appeared to Solomon the second time, as he had appeared unto him at Gibeon. 3 And the LORD said unto him,**

**The LORD appeared to Solomon the second time:** The first time was inGibeon.

**“I have heard thy prayer and thy supplication, that thou hast made before me: I have hallowed this house, which thou hast built, to put my name there for ever; and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually. 4 And if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, in integrity of heart, and in uprightness, to do according to all that I have commanded thee, *and* wilt keep my statutes and my judgments: 5 Then I will establish the throne of thy kingdom upon Israel for ever, as I promised to David thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man upon the throne of Israel.”**

Cut off Israel

**“6 *But* if ye shall at all turn from following me, ye or your children, and will not keep my commandments *and* my statutes which I have set before you, but go and serve other gods, and worship them: 7 Then will I cut off Israel out of the land which I have given them; and this house, which I have hallowed for my name, will I cast out of my sight; and Israel shall be a proverb and a byword among all people:”**

**Then will I cut off Israel:** Here, to be cut off means that Israel will be cast out of his (the LORD’S) sight into another land.

There no place Israel could go that the LORD could not see them, but he will choose not to look upon them if they choose to serve other gods until they repent and turn back to him.

There are other definitions to the term “cut off” in the bible and the context determines the definition. A Jew could have sinned a sin unto death and for that sin they are cut off from the land of the living.

They could also be cut off from the camp of Israel. For example, a leper was unclean and was cut off from his people. He had to stay outside the camp of Israel.

**This house:** The house of the LORD (the temple).

**8 And at this house, *which* is high, every one that passeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss; and they shall say, Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and to this house? 9 And they shall answer, Because they forsook the LORD their God, who brought forth their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and have taken hold upon other gods, and have worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath the LORD brought upon them all this evil.**

**They forsook the LORD their God:** This would happen in Solomons later days as he married many foreign women who caused him to follow their gods.

For this sin the LORD divided the kingdom and took 10 tribes from his kingdom, and they became the kingdom of Israel. This did not happen in Solomon’s day, but it happened in his son’s day, because of David’s sake.

2nd Chronicles 8

**10 And it came to pass at the end of twenty years, when Solomon had built the two houses, the house of the LORD, and the king's house, 11 *Now* Hiram the king of Tyre had furnished Solomon with cedar trees and fir trees, and with gold, according to all his desire,) that then king Solomon gave Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee. 12 And Hiram came out from Tyre to see the cities which Solomon had given him; and they pleased him not. 13 And he said,**

**“What cities *are* these which thou hast given me, my brother?”**

**And he called them the land of Cabul unto this day.**

**They pleased him not:** He wasn’t very happy with Solomon’s gift.

**The land of Cabul:** The land of limitations, or fetters. Fetters were like handcuffs that limited what you could do. There wasn’t much that Hiram could do with these cities.

**14 And Hiram sent to the king sixscore talents of gold. 15 And this *is* the reason of the levy which king Solomon raised; for to build the house of the LORD, and his own house, and Millo, and the wall of Jerusalem, and Hazor, and Megiddo, and Gezer.**

**Sixscore talents of gold:** 120 talents of gold.

**The levy:** The tax.

**The house of the LORD:** The temple.

**Millo:** This is the section of Jerusalem that Solomon builds for his Egyptian love.

**The wall of Jerusalem:** The wall that surrounds the temple and the city of Jerusalem.

**Hazor:** A city Solomon rebuilt to defend the nation.

**Megiddo:** This is the battle place for the end times when Jesus Christ returns to defeat his enemies.

**Gezer:** A city of refuge. See 1st Chronicles 6:67.

**16 *For* Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone up, and taken Gezer, and burnt it with fire, and slain the Canaanites that dwelt in the city, and given it *for* a present unto his daughter, Solomon's wife.**

**Taken Gezer, and burnt it with fire:** What a gift to give your daughter.

**17 And Solomon built Gezer, and Bethhoron the nether, 18 And Baalath, and Tadmor in the wilderness, in the land, 19 And all the cities of store that Solomon had, and cities for his chariots, and cities for his horsemen, and that which Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion. 20 *And* all the people *that were* left of the Amorites, Hittites, Perizzites, Hivites, and Jebusites, which *were* not of the children of Israel, 21 Their children that were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel also were not able utterly to destroy, upon those did Solomon levy a tribute of bondservice unto this day.**

**Gezer:** A city belonging to Ephraim in Joshua 33.

**Bethhoron the nether:** Lower Bethhoron.

**A tribute of bondservice:** All the non-Jews living in the land worked for Solomon.

**22 But of the children of Israel did Solomon make no bondmen: but they *were* men of war, and his servants, and his princes, and his captains, and rulers of his chariots, and his horsemen. 23 These *were* the chief of the officers that *were* over Solomon's work, five hundred and fifty, which bare rule over the people that wrought in the work. 24 But Pharaoh's daughter came up out of the city of David unto her house which *Solomon* had built for her: then did he build Millo. 25 And three times in a year did Solomon offer burnt offerings and peace offerings upon the altar which he built unto the LORD, and he burnt incense upon the altar that *was* before the LORD. So he finished the house.**

**Three times in a year:** These were the three times each year when Jewish men were required to come to the feasts in Jerusalem. The feast of unleavened bread, weeks, and tabernacles. See 2nd Chronicles 8:13.

**26 And king Solomon made a navy of ships in Eziongeber, which *is* beside Eloth, on the shore of the Red sea, in the land of Edom. 27 And Hiram sent in the navy his servants, shipmen that had knowledge of the sea, with the servants of Solomon. 28 And they came to Ophir, and fetched from thence gold, four hundred and twenty talents, and brought *it* to king Solomon.**

**Eziongeber:** This is near modern-day Eilat (Eloth) in the city of Aqaba Jordan.

**Eloth**: Modern-day Eilat. At the southern tip of Israel at the Red sea.

**Ophir:** It was a place settled by Ophir, the son of Joktan. See 1st Chronicles 1:23.

Chapter Ten

The queen of Sheba

2nd Chronicles 9:1-12

**1 And when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon concerning the name of the LORD, she came to prove him with hard questions.**

Notice the topic of her inquisition. The queen wanted to know about the LORD, and she came prepared with many questions about the LORD God of Israel.

**2 And she came to Jerusalem with a very great train, with camels that bare spices, and very much gold, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart. 3 And Solomon told her all her questions: there was not *any* thing hid from the king, which he told her not. 4 And when the queen of Sheba had seen all Solomon's wisdom, and the house that he had built, 5 And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparel, and his cupbearers, and his ascent by which he went up unto the house of the LORD; there was no more spirit in her.**

The half was not told me

**6 And she said to the king,**

**“It was a true report that I heard in mine own land of thy acts and of thy wisdom. 7 Howbeit I believed not the words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen *it:* and, behold, the half was not told me: thy wisdom and prosperity exceedeth the fame which I heard. 8 Happy *are* thy men, happy *are* these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, *and* that hear thy wisdom. 9 Blessed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee, to set thee on the throne of Israel: because the LORD loved Israel for ever, therefore made he thee king, to do judgment and justice.”**

**To do judgment and justice:** The words judgment and justice appear ten times in scripture.

**10 And she gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices very great store, and precious stones: there came no more such abundance of spices as these which the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon. 11 And the navy also of Hiram, that brought gold from Ophir, brought in from Ophir great of almug trees, and precious stones. 12 And the king made of the almug trees pillars for the house of the LORD, and for the king's house, harps also and psalteries plenty for singers: there came no such almug trees, nor were seen unto this day. 13 And king Solomon gave unto the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatsoever she asked, beside *that* which Solomon gave her of his royal bounty. So she turned and went to her own country, she and her servants.**

666

2nd Chronicles 9:13-24

**14 Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred threescore and six talents of gold, 15 Beside *that he had* of the merchantmen, and of the traffick of the spice merchants, and of all the kings of Arabia, and of the governors of the country.**

**Six hundred threescore and six:** 666.

**16 And king Solomon made two hundred targets *of* beaten gold: six hundred *shekels* of gold went to one target. 17 And *he made* three hundred shields *of* beaten gold; three pound of gold went to one shield: and the king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon.**

666 Again

**18 Moreover the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with the best gold. 19 The throne had six steps, and the top of the throne *was* round behind: and *there were* stays on either side on the place of the seat, and two lions stood beside the stays. 20 And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps: there was not the like made in any kingdom.**

**Six steps:** Six is the number of man. See Revelation 13:18.

**Twelve lions:** Six lions on the left side of the steps, and six on the right side.

**21 And all king Solomon's drinking vessels *were of* gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon *were of* pure gold; none *were of* silver: it was nothing accounted of in the days of Solomon. 22 For the king had at sea a navy of Tharshish with the navy of Hiram: once in three years came the navy of Tharshish, bringing gold, and silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks. 23 So king Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth for riches and for wisdom. 24 And all the earth sought to Solomon, to hear his wisdom, which God had put in his heart. 25 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and garments, and armour, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.**

2nd Chronicles 1:14-17 & 9:25-28

**26 And Solomon gathered together chariots and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he bestowed in the cities for chariots, and with the king at Jerusalem.**

God told David and Solomon that they were not to multiply horses or wives. Additional wives were taken to make leagues with other nations. See Deuteronomy 17:14-20.

**27 And the king made silver *to be* in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he *to be* as the sycomore trees that *are* in the vale, for abundance. 28 And Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn: the king's merchants received the linen yarn at a price. 29 And a chariot came up and went out of Egypt for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty: and so for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, did they bring *them* out by their means.**

Solomon built an army like no other and he never used it. He was to be a man of peace, unlike his father.

Chapter Eleven

Seven hundred wives

**1 But king Solomon loved many strange women, together with the daughter of Pharaoh, women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zidonians, *and* Hittites; 2 Of the nations *concerning* which the LORD said unto the children of Israel,**

**“Ye shall not go in to them, neither shall they come in unto you: *for* surely they will turn away your heart after their gods:”**

**But Solomon loved many strange women:** Gentile pagan idol worshipping women. See Exodus 34:16

**Turn away you heart:** See verse four.

**Solomon clave unto these in love. 3 And he had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines: and his wives turned away his heart. 4 For it came to pass, when Solomon was old, *that* his wives turned away his heart after other gods: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as *was* the heart of David his father.**

**When Solomon was old, that his wives turned away his heart after other gods:** Just as God said they would do to him in verse two.

**5 For Solomon went after Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, and after Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites. 6 And Solomon did evil in the sight of the LORD, and went not fully after the LORD, as *did* David his father.**

**Solomon did evil in the sight of the LORD:** This was by going after the gods of his wives to appease them.

**7 Then did Solomon build an high place for Chemosh, the abomination of Moab, in the hill that *is* before Jerusalem, and for Molech, the abomination of the children of Ammon. 8 And likewise did he for all his strange wives, which burnt incense and sacrificed unto their gods.**

**And likewise did he for all his strange wives:** This introduced idol worship back into Israel at the highest levels.

This would make it easy for the next generation to go deeper into sin in this area.

**9 And the LORD was angry with Solomon, because his heart was turned from the LORD God of Israel, which had appeared unto him twice, 10 And had commanded him concerning this thing, that he should not go after other gods: but he kept not that which the LORD commanded.**

**Which had appeared unto him twice:** The God appeared to him twice and spoke with him and that was not enough to strengthen him to take a stand against his strange wives.

This would cause the nation to be divided and weakened dramatically in spiritual way that would also weaken them militarily.

**11 Wherefore the LORD said unto Solomon,**

**“Forasmuch as this is done of thee, and thou hast not kept my covenant and my statutes, which I have commanded thee, I will surely rend the kingdom from thee, and will give it to thy servant. 12 Notwithstanding in thy days I will not do it for David thy father's sake: *but* I will rend it out of the hand of thy son.”**

**Thy servant:** This would be Jeroboam who we will read about later.

**For David thy father’s sake:** Solomon didn’t lose his kingdom in his own day, because of his father’s devotion.

Now Solomon’s son would lose most of it for no fault of his own, but because of his father.

**13 Howbeit I will not rend away all the kingdom; *but* will give one tribe to thy son for David my servant's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake which I have chosen.**

**One tribe to thy son for David my servant’s sake:** The tribe of Judah obviously.

**And for Jerusalem’s sake which I have chosen:** God has chosen Jerusalem to be the footstool of his throne. See 1st Chronicles 28:2.

An adversary

**14 And the LORD stirred up an adversary unto Solomon, Hadad the Edomite: he *was* of the king's seed in Edom. 15 For it came to pass, when David was in Edom, and Joab the captain of the host was gone up to bury the slain, after he had smitten every male in Edom; 16 For six months did Joab remain there with all Israel, until he had cut off every male in Edom: 17 That Hadad fled, he and certain Edomites of his father's servants with him, to go into Egypt; Hadad *being* yet a little child. 18 And they arose out of Midian, and came to Paran: and they took men with them out of Paran, and they came to Egypt, unto Pharaoh king of Egypt; which gave him an house, and appointed him victuals, and gave him land. 19 And Hadad found great favour in the sight of Pharaoh, so that he gave him to wife the sister of his own wife, the sister of Tahpenes the queen. 20 And the sister of Tahpenes bare him Genubath his son, whom Tahpenes weaned in Pharaoh's house: and Genubath was in Pharaoh's household among the sons of Pharaoh. 21 And when Hadad heard in Egypt that David slept with his fathers, and that Joab the captain of the host was dead, Hadad said to Pharaoh, Let me depart, that I may go to mine own country. 22 Then Pharaoh said unto him, But what hast thou lacked with me, that, behold, thou seekest to go to thine own country? And he answered, Nothing: howbeit let me go in any wise.**

Another adversary

**23 And God stirred him up *another* adversary, Rezon the son of Eliadah, which fled from his lord Hadadezer king of Zobah: 24 And he gathered men unto him, and became captain over a band, when David slew them *of Zobah:* and they went to Damascus, and dwelt therein, and reigned in Damascus.**

**Rezon the son of Eliadah:** This is the second adversary (Satan in Hebrew).

**25 And he was an adversary to Israel all the days of Solomon, beside the mischief that Hadad *did:* and he abhorred Israel, and reigned over Syria.**

Jeroboam the son of Nebat

**26 And Jeroboam the son of Nebat, an Ephrathite of Zereda, Solomon's servant, whose mother's name *was* Zeruah, a widow woman, even he lifted up *his* hand against the king. 27 And this *was* the cause that he lifted up *his* hand against the king: Solomon built Millo, *and* repaired the breaches of the city of David his father.**

**Solomon’s servant:** He is finally mentioned by name as he was previously mentioned only as the servant unto whom the LORD would give the kingdom to in his son’s day.

**Ephrathite:** The Ephrathites were descendants of Ephraim. Jessie (David’s father) was an Ephrathite. 1st Samuel 17:12. See also 1st Samuel 1:1.

**He lifted up his hand against the king: Solomon built Millo:** Millo was where Solomon built a home for his wife Pharaoh’s daughter. See 1st Kings 9:24.

He probably didn’t like exacting taxes from the people for Solomon to build a house for the daughter of Pharaoh, nor did many of the people.

**28 And the man Jeroboam *was* a mighty man of valour: and Solomon seeing the young man that he was industrious, he made him ruler over all the charge of the house of Joseph.**

**Jeroboam was a mighty man of valour:** This meant he fought for David since Solomon did not have any wars during his days.

**He was industrious:** A hard worker.

**The house of Joseph:** He was over Ephraim and Manasseh Joseph’s sons.

**29 And it came to pass at that time when Jeroboam went out of Jerusalem, that the prophet Ahijah the Shilonite found him in the way; and he had clad himself with a new garment; and they two *were* alone in the field:**

**The prophet Ahijah the Shilonite:** A Shilonite was from the town of Shilo where the ark of God rested.

**He had clad himself with a new garment:** This was Ahijah wearing a new garment as we see prophets all the time ripping their own garments throughout scripture.

**30 And Ahijah caught the new garment that *was* on him, and rent it *in* twelve pieces: 31 And he said to Jeroboam,**

**“Take thee ten pieces: for thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Behold, I will rend the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon, and will give ten tribes to thee: 32 But he shall have one tribe for my servant David's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake, the city which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel:)”**

**Ten tribes:** Ten plus one only equals eleven. What about the other two tribes? Levi did not have an inheritance, so they were not counted.

The tribe of Joseph had become two tribes (Ephraim and Manasseh), and Jeroboam definitely controlled them as they were given to Jeroboam by Solomon already in this chapter to be in charge of the house of Jospeh.

**“33 Because that they have forsaken me, and have worshipped Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, Chemosh the god of the Moabites, and Milcom the god of the children of Ammon, and have not walked in my ways, to do *that which is* right in mine eyes, and *to keep* my statutes and my judgments, as *did* David his father.”**

This is speaking of Solomon not keeping God’s statutes and judgments.

**“34 Howbeit I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand: but I will make him prince all the days of his life for David my servant's sake, whom I chose, because he kept my commandments and my statutes: 35 But I will take the kingdom out of his son's hand, and will give it unto thee, *even* ten tribes. 36 And unto his son will I give one tribe, that David my servant may have a light alway before me in Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen me to put my name there.”**

See 1st Kings 9:3 and 2nd Kings 21:4 and 7-9.

**“37 And I will take thee, and thou shalt reign according to all that thy soul desireth, and shalt be king over Israel. 38 And it shall be, if thou wilt hearken unto all that I command thee, and wilt walk in my ways, and do *that is* right in my sight, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as David my servant did; that I will be with thee, and build thee a sure house, as I built for David, and will give Israel unto thee. 39 And I will for this afflict the seed of David, but not for ever.”**

This is a reference to the kingdom when the two tribes will become one again, and David will be their king. Josiah would turn around and burn the bones of the priests of Jeroboam on their pagan altar. See chapter 13:1-2 and 2nd Kings 23:16-17.

**40 Solomon sought therefore to kill Jeroboam. And Jeroboam arose, and fled into Egypt, unto Shishak king of Egypt, and was in Egypt until the death of Solomon.**

**Solomon sought therefore to kill Jeroboam:** When he got the news he saw Jeroboam as a threat, but God had given these tribes to Jeroboam, and he would be fighting against God.

Jeroboam could have stayed where he was, and God would have had to have protected him to keep his word.

2nd Chronicles 9:29-31

**41 And the rest of the acts of Solomon, and all that he did, and his wisdom, *are* they not written in the book of the acts of Solomon?**

**The book of the acts of Solomon:** All of the acts of Solomon are recorded in the bible.

**42 And the time that Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel *was* forty years.**

Forty years appears multiple times in the lives of many significant people in the bible:

With Isaac in Genesis 25:20, Esau in 26:24, Israel in Exodus 16:35, Israel in Numbers 14:34, Joshua in Joshua 14:7, Othniel in Judges 3:11, Deborah & Barak in Judges 5:31, Gideon in Judges 8:28, Eli in 1st Samuel 4:18, Ishbosheth in 2nd Samuel 2:10, David in 2nd Samuel 5:4, and Solomon here.

**43 And Solomon slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David his father: and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.**

**And Solomon slept with his fathers:** This meant that he died, and that he was buried as his forefathers had been.

Solomon and his forefathers were not in a state of being asleep, unaware of their death. Solomon was in Paradise.

Solomon was in Abraham’s bosom (AKA Hell, as was David) fully awake and conscious of his surroundings.

Across from Abraham’s bosom was the torment side of hell, with a great gulf between to prevent one from leaving one side and entering the other. See Luke 16:19-31 and Acts 2:27-31.

**Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead:** He took his place of king over Israel for a short while before the kingdom was divided.

Chapter Twelve

This thing is from me

2nd Chronicles 10

**1 And Rehoboam went to Shechem: for all Israel were come to Shechem to make him king. 2 And it came to pass, when Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who was yet in Egypt, heard *of it,* (for he was fled from the presence of king Solomon, and Jeroboam dwelt in Egypt;)**

**Rehoboam went to Shechem:** The place where Jacob received all the strange gods and hid them under an oak tree. See Genesis 34:4.

**3 That they sent and called him. And Jeroboam and all the congregation of Israel came, and spake unto Rehoboam, saying,**

**“4 Thy father made our yoke grievous: now therefore make thou the grievous service of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us, lighter, and we will serve thee.”**

Solomon made their yoke grievous so that he could build all the things he built. Rehoboam could have said we have enough, but that is not what he said.

**5 And he said unto them,**

**“Depart yet *for* three days, then come again to me. And the people departed.”**

The old men

**6 And king Rehoboam consulted with the old men, that stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, and said,**

**“How do ye advise that I may answer this people?”**

**7 And they spake unto him, saying,**

**“If thou wilt be a servant unto this people this day, and wilt serve them, and answer them, and speak good words to them, then they will be thy servants for ever.”**

The young men

**8 But he forsook the counsel of the old men, which they had given him, and consulted with the young men that were grown up with him, *and* which stood before him: 9 And he said unto them,**

**“What counsel give ye that we may answer this people, who have spoken to me, saying, Make the yoke which thy father did put upon us lighter?”**

**10 And the young men that were grown up with him spake unto him, saying,**

**“Thus shalt thou speak unto this people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou *it* lighter unto us; thus shalt thou say unto them, My little *finger* shall be thicker than my father's loins. 11 And now whereas my father did lade you with a heavy yoke, I will add to your yoke: my father hath chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.”**

So Rehoboam listened to the young men instead and wanted more riches and power than the nation already had.

The third day

**12 So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king had appointed, saying,**

**“Come to me again the third day.”**

**13 And the king answered the people roughly, and forsook the old men's counsel that they gave him; 14 And spake to them after the counsel of the young men, saying,**

**“My father made your yoke heavy, and I will add to your yoke: my father *also* chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.”**

The cause was from the LORD

**15 Wherefore the king hearkened not unto the people; for the cause was from the LORD, that he might perform his saying, which the LORD spake by Ahijah the Shilonite unto Jeroboam the son of Nebat.**

What portion have we in David

**16 So when all Israel saw that the king hearkened not unto them, the people answered the king, saying,**

**“What portion have we in David? neither *have we* inheritance in the son of Jesse: to your tents, O Israel: now see to thine own house, David.”**

**So Israel departed unto their tents. 17 But *as for* the children of Israel which dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.**

Adoram’s death

**18 Then king Rehoboam sent Adoram, who *was* over the tribute; and all Israel stoned him with stones, that he died. Therefore king Rehoboam made speed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem.**

Jeroboam is made king

**19 So Israel rebelled against the house of David unto this day. 20 And it came to pass, when all Israel heard that Jeroboam was come again, that they sent and called him unto the congregation, and made him king over all Israel: there was none that followed the house of David, but the tribe of Judah only.**

We have all heard that Benjamin was given to Judah as well, but that is not what it says here. Only Judah followed the house of David.

With the tribe of Benjamin

2nd Chronicles 11:1-4

**21 And when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he assembled all the house of Judah, with the tribe of Benjamin, an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen men, which were warriors, to fight against the house of Israel, to bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam the son of Solomon.**

Shemaiah the man of God

**22 But the word of God came unto Shemaiah the man of God, saying,**

**“23 Speak unto Rehoboam, the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and unto all the house of Judah and Benjamin, and to the remnant of the people, saying, 24 Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren the children of Israel: return every man to his house; for this thing is from me.”**

**They hearkened therefore to the word of the LORD, and returned to depart, according to the word of the LORD.**

2nd Chronicles 11:5-12

**25 Then Jeroboam built Shechem in mount Ephraim, and dwelt therein; and went out from thence, and built Penuel.**

2nd Chronicles 11:13-17

**26 And Jeroboam said in his heart,**

**“Now shall the kingdom return to the house of David: 27 If this people go up to do sacrifice in the house of the LORD at Jerusalem, then shall the heart of this people turn again unto their lord, *even* unto Rehoboam king of Judah, and they shall kill me, and go again to Rehoboam king of Judah.”**

**28 Whereupon the king took counsel, and made two calves *of* gold, and said unto them,**

**“It is too much for you to go up to Jerusalem: behold thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.”**

**29 And he set the one in Bethel, and the other put he in Dan. 30 And this thing became a sin: for the people went *to worship* before the one, *even* unto Dan. 31 And he made an house of high places, and made priests of the lowest of the people, which were not of the sons of Levi.**

**The lowest of the people:** The lowest meant the restrictions of the book of Leviticus.

The fifteenth day of the eighth month

**32 And Jeroboam ordained a feast in the eighth month, on the fifteenth day of the month, like unto the feast that *is* in Judah, and he offered upon the altar. So did he in Bethel, sacrificing unto the calves that he had made: and he placed in Bethel the priests of the high places which he had made. 33 So he offered upon the altar which he had made in Bethel the fifteenth day of the eighth month, *even* in the month which he had devised of his own heart; and ordained a feast unto the children of Israel: and he offered upon the altar, and burnt incense.**

**The fifteenth day of the eighth month:** This is a counterfeit day to worship that Jeroboam devised in his own hearth to give the people of the north a day to make them feel like they were not rejecting God because they had their convenient places of worship.

**He offered upon the altar, and burnt incense:** The king was acting as a priest. Do you remember a king that offered upon an altar?

King Saul, who also lost his kingdom for it. He also burnt incense. He took the office priest upon himself in his quest to centralize power on himself.

Chapter Thirteen

O altar, altar

**1 And, behold, there came a man of God out of Judah by the word of the LORD unto Bethel: and Jeroboam stood by the altar to burn incense. 2 And he cried against the altar in the word of the LORD, and said,**

**“O altar, altar, thus saith the LORD; Behold, a child shall be born unto the house of David, Josiah by name; and upon thee shall he offer the priests of the high places that burn incense upon thee, and men's bones shall be burnt upon thee.”**

See 2nd Kings 23:16-17.

**The priests of the high places:** The groves to pagan gods on the mountain tops.

A sign

**3 And he gave a sign the same day, saying,**

**“This *is* the sign which the LORD hath spoken; Behold, the altar shall be rent, and the ashes that *are* upon it shall be poured out.”**

The altar was prophesied to that one day a descendant of David named Josiah would offer Jeroboam’s priests on that same altar. 1st Kings 11:39.

**4 And it came to pass, when king Jeroboam heard the saying of the man of God, which had cried against the altar in Bethel, that he put forth his hand from the altar, saying,**

**“Lay hold on him.”**

**And his hand, which he put forth against him, dried up, so that he could not pull it in again to him. 5 The altar also was rent, and the ashes poured out from the altar, according to the sign which the man of God had given by the word of the LORD.**

Intreat now the face of the LORD

**6 And the king answered and said unto the man of God,**

**“Intreat now the face of the LORD thy God, and pray for me, that my hand may be restored me again.”**

**And the man of God besought the LORD, and the king's hand was restored him again, and became as *it was* before.**

**Intreat:** Pray or petition.

Come home with me

**7 And the king said unto the man of God,**

**“Come home with me, and refresh thyself, and I will give thee a reward.”**

**8 And the man of God said unto the king,**

**“If thou wilt give me half thine house, I will not go in with thee, neither will I eat bread nor drink water in this place: 9 For so was it charged me by the word of the LORD, saying, Eat no bread, nor drink water, nor turn again by the same way that thou camest.”**

**10 So he went another way, and returned not by the way that he came to Bethel.**

**I will give thee a reward:** The prophet did the right thing in not returning with Jeroboam.

**11 Now there dwelt an old prophet in Bethel; and his sons came and told him all the works that the man of God had done that day in Bethel: the words which he had spoken unto the king, them they told also to their father. 12 And their father said unto them,**

**“What way went he?”**

**For his sons had seen what way the man of God went, which came from Judah. 13 And he said unto his sons,**

**“Saddle me the ass.”**

**So they saddled him the ass: and he rode thereon, 14 And went after the man of God, and found him sitting under an oak: and he said unto him,**

**“*Art* thou the man of God that camest from Judah?”**

**And he said,**

**I *am.***

**15 Then he said unto him,**

**“Come home with me, and eat bread.”**

**16 And he said,**

**“I may not return with thee, nor go in with thee: neither will I eat bread nor drink water with thee in this place: 17 For it was said to me by the word of the LORD, Thou shalt eat no bread nor drink water there, nor turn again to go by the way that thou camest.”**

**18 He said unto him,**

**“I *am* a prophet also as thou *art;* and an angel spake unto me by the word of the LORD, saying, Bring him back with thee into thine house, that he may eat bread and drink water.”**

***But* he lied unto him. 19 So he went back with him, and did eat bread in his house, and drank water. 20 And it came to pass, as they sat at the table, that the word of the LORD came unto the prophet that brought him back: 21 And he cried unto the man of God that came from Judah, saying,**

**“Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast disobeyed the mouth of the LORD, and hast not kept the commandment which the LORD thy God commanded thee, 22 But camest back, and hast eaten bread and drunk water in the place, of the which *the LORD* did say to thee, Eat no bread, and drink no water; thy carcase shall not come unto the sepulchre of thy fathers.”**

**23 And it came to pass, after he had eaten bread, and after he had drunk, that he saddled for him the ass, *to wit,* for the prophet whom he had brought back. 24 And when he was gone, a lion met him by the way, and slew him: and his carcase was cast in the way, and the ass stood by it, the lion also stood by the carcase. 25 And, behold, men passed by, and saw the carcase cast in the way, and the lion standing by the carcase: and they came and told *it* in the city where the old prophet dwelt.**

**To wit:** More specifically, or to be precise.

**26 And when the prophet that brought him back from the way heard *thereof,* he said,**

**“It *is* the man of God, who was disobedient unto the word of the LORD: therefore the LORD hath delivered him unto the lion, which hath torn him, and slain him, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake unto him.”**

**27 And he spake to his sons, saying,**

**“Saddle me the ass.”**

**And they saddled *him.* 28 And he went and found his carcase cast in the way, and the ass and the lion standing by the carcase: the lion had not eaten the carcase, nor torn the ass. 29 And the prophet took up the carcase of the man of God, and laid it upon the ass, and brought it back: and the old prophet came to the city, to mourn and to bury him. 30 And he laid his carcase in his own grave; and they mourned over him, *saying,***

**“Alas, my brother!”**

**31 And it came to pass, after he had buried him, that he spake to his sons, saying,**

**“When I am dead, then bury me in the sepulchre wherein the man of God *is* buried; lay my bones beside his bones: 32 For the saying which he cried by the word of the LORD against the altar in Bethel, and against all the houses of the high places which *are* in the cities of Samaria, shall surely come to pass.”**

**The houses of the high places:** Places for worship of false gods on the mountain tops.

The lowest of the people

**33 After this thing Jeroboam returned not from his evil way, but made again of the lowest of the people priests of the high places: whosoever would, he consecrated him, and he became *one* of the priests of the high places. 34 And this thing became sin unto the house of Jeroboam, even to cut *it* off, and to destroy *it* from off the face of the earth.**

**Even to cut it off:** To cut off the house of Jeroboam.

Chapter Fourteen

Abijah

**1 At that time Abijah the son of Jeroboam fell sick. 2 And Jeroboam said to his wife,**

**“Arise, I pray thee, and disguise thyself, that thou be not known to be the wife of Jeroboam; and get thee to Shiloh: behold, there *is* Ahijah the prophet, which told me that *I should be* king over this people. 3 And take with thee ten loaves, and cracknels, and a cruse of honey, and go to him: he shall tell thee what shall become of the child.”**

**4 And Jeroboam's wife did so, and arose, and went to Shiloh, and came to the house of Ahijah. But Ahijah could not see; for his eyes were set by reason of his age. 5 And the LORD said unto Ahijah,**

**“Behold, the wife of Jeroboam cometh to ask a thing of thee for her son; for he *is* sick: thus and thus shalt thou say unto her: for it shall be, when she cometh in, that she shall feign herself *to be* another *woman.”***

**6 And it was *so,* when Ahijah heard the sound of her feet, as she came in at the door, that he said,**

**“Come in, thou wife of Jeroboam; why feignest thou thyself *to be* another? for I *am* sent to thee *with* heavy *tidings.* 7 Go, tell Jeroboam, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Forasmuch as I exalted thee from among the people, and made thee prince over my people Israel, 8 And rent the kingdom away from the house of David, and gave it thee: and *yet* thou hast not been as my servant David, who kept my commandments, and who followed me with all his heart, to do *that* only *which was* right in mine eyes; 9 But hast done evil above all that were before thee: for thou hast gone and made thee other gods, and molten images, to provoke me to anger, and hast cast me behind thy back: 10 Therefore, behold, I will bring evil upon the house of Jeroboam, and will cut off from Jeroboam him that pisseth against the wall, *and* him that is shut up and left in Israel, and will take away the remnant of the house of Jeroboam, as a man taketh away dung, till it be all gone.”**

**Him that pisseth against the wall:** He will destroy all Jeroboam’s male descendants.

**“11 Him that dieth of Jeroboam in the city shall the dogs eat; and him that dieth in the field shall the fowls of the air eat: for the LORD hath spoken *it.* 12 Arise thou therefore, get thee to thine own house: *and* when thy feet enter into the city, the child shall die. 13 And all Israel shall mourn for him, and bury him: for he only of Jeroboam shall come to the grave, because in him there is found *some* good thing toward the LORD God of Israel in the house of Jeroboam. 14 Moreover the LORD shall raise him up a king over Israel, who shall cut off the house of Jeroboam that day: but what? even now. 15 For the LORD shall smite Israel, as a reed is shaken in the water, and he shall root up Israel out of this good land, which he gave to their fathers, and shall scatter them beyond the river, because they have made their groves, provoking the LORD to anger. 16 And he shall give Israel up because of the sins of Jeroboam, who did sin, and who made Israel to sin.”**

**They have made their groves, provoking the LORD to anger:** Groves were places of the worship of false gods. They are mentioned 24 times in the old testament and all of them are references to idol worship.

**And he shall give Israel up because of the sins of Jeroboam**: He will give them up to become captives among the Gentiles.

**Who made Israel to sin:** This saying about Jeroboam is made nine times in 1st and 2nd Kings so that Israel would never forget the sin of Jeroboam.

**17 And Jeroboam's wife arose, and departed, and came to Tirzah: *and* when she came to the threshold of the door, the child died; 18 And they buried him; and all Israel mourned for him, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by the hand of his servant Ahijah the prophet. 19 And the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, how he warred, and how he reigned, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel. 20 And the days which Jeroboam reigned *were* two and twenty years: and he slept with his fathers, and Nadab his son reigned in his stead.**

The child died because God had told Jeroboam that he would cut off his seed for his leading Israel astray from the LORD.

**21 And Rehoboam the son of Solomon reigned in Judah. Rehoboam *was* forty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which the LORD did choose out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there. And his mother's name *was* Naamah an Ammonitess.**

**The city which the LORD did choose out of all the tribe of Israel, to put his name there:** Jerusalem.

**Naamah the Ammonitess:** She was not a Jew. This would cause problems immediately for the nation of Judah in causing them to sin.

2nd Chronicles 12:1

**22 And Judah did evil in the sight of the LORD, and they provoked him to jealousy with their sins which they had committed, above all that their fathers had done. 23 For they also built them high places, and images, and groves, on every high hill, and under every green tree. 24 And there were also sodomites in the land: *and* they did according to all the abominations of the nations which the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.**

**And there were sodomites in the land:** These were men with other men, and the LORD called it an abomination that caused God to cast out those previous inhabitants of the land for their sin.

2nd Chronicles 12:2-12

**25 And it came to pass in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, *that* Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem: 26 And he took away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house; he even took away all: and he took away all the shields of gold which Solomon had made. 27 And king Rehoboam made in their stead brasen shields, and committed *them* unto the hands of the chief of the guard, which kept the door of the king's house. 28 And it was *so,* when the king went into the house of the LORD, that the guard bare them, and brought them back into the guard chamber.**

2nd Chronicles 12:13-16

**29 Now the rest of the acts of Rehoboam, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? 30 And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all *their* days. 31 And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David. And his mother's name *was* Naamah an Ammonitess.**

**Naamah:** Rehoboam’s mother was an Ammonitess. She was one of Solomon’s many Gentile wives. Apparently, a favorite.See v:21 and 2nd Chronicles 12:13.

**And Abijam his son reigned in his stead.**

Chapter Fifteen

Abijam

2nd Chronicles 13:1-2

**1 Now in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam the son of Nebat reigned Abijam over Judah. 2 Three years reigned he in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Maachah, the daughter of Abishalom.**

**His mother’s name was Maachah:** She would be removed from being Queen by Asa, her own son, because she made an idol in a grove. See v:13 below.

**Abishalom:** The name means my father is peace.

**3 And he walked in all the sins of his father, which he had done before him: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as the heart of David his father. 4 Nevertheless for David's sake did the LORD his God give him a lamp in Jerusalem, to set up his son after him, and to establish Jerusalem:**

**A lamp in Jerusalem:** That tribe (Judah) is called a lamp in chapter 11:36.

**5 Because David did *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD, and turned not aside from any *thing* that he commanded him all the days of his life, save only in the matter of Uriah the Hittite.**

**David did right in the sight of the LORD:** Each king of Judah is compared to David and his righteousness. Not one of the kings of Israel was a good king while Judah had a few.

**Uriah the Hittite:** He is the former husband of Bathsheba who David lusted after and sent for when he saw her bathing from his rooftop and committed adultery with.

After he found out that Bathsheba was pregnant, he tried to bring Uriah (Urijah) back from the battle to stay with his wife, but he was more honorable than David and would not.

David then had him put in the hottest battle and had his officer withdraw from him so he would die all to cover up his sin.

War between Rehoboam and Jeroboam

2nd Chronicles 13: 2-21

**6 And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the days of his life.**

2nd Chronicles 13:22-14:1

**7 Now the rest of the acts of Abijam, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And there was war between Abijam and Jeroboam. 8 And Abijam slept with his fathers; and they buried him in the city of David: and Asa his son reigned in his stead.**

**The city of David:** Zion.

Asa reigned over Judah

**9 And in the twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Israel reigned Asa over Judah. 10 And forty and one years reigned he in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Maachah, the daughter of Abishalom.**

2nd Chronicles 14:1-5

**11 And Asa did *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD, as *did* David his father. 12 And he took away the sodomites out of the land, and removed all the idols that his fathers had made.**

2nd Chronicles 15:16-18

**13 And also Maachah his mother, even her he removed from *being* queen, because she had made an idol in a grove; and Asa destroyed her idol, and burnt *it* by the brook Kidron.**

**He took away the Sodomites out the land:** This was referred to as doing that which was right in the eyes of the LORD.

**Removed all the idols that his father had made:** That took a lot of guts to do to his own father and mother’s legacy, but the LORD was more important to Asa.

**The brook Kidron:** It was in the valley of Kidron between the Mt. Olives and the temple mount.

**14 But the high places were not removed: nevertheless Asa's heart was perfect with the LORD all his days. 15 And he brought in the things which his father had dedicated, and the things which himself had dedicated, into the house of the LORD, silver, and gold, and vessels.**

**But the high places were not removed:** This was a reoccurring theme with some of the kings thatmostly followed the LORD, but not totally.

2nd Chronicles 16:1-6

**16 And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days. 17 And Baasha king of Israel went up against Judah, and built Ramah, that he might not suffer any to go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.**

**And built Ramah:** He fortified it to not allow Jews in the north to come to Jerusalem to worship as it was only five miles from Jerusalem. It is the home town of Samuel and Deborah.

**18 Then Asa took all the silver and the gold *that were* left in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house, and delivered them into the hand of his servants: and king Asa sent them to Benhadad, the son of Tabrimon, the son of Hezion, king of Syria, that dwelt at Damascus, saying,**

**“19 *There is* a league between me and thee, *and* between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent unto thee a present of silver and gold; come and break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me.”**

**20 So Benhadad hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the captains of the hosts which he had against the cities of Israel, and smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abelbethmaachah, and all Cinneroth, with all the land of Naphtali. 21 And it came to pass, when Baasha heard *thereof,* that he left off building of Ramah, and dwelt in Tirzah.**

**He left off building Ramah:** This was a city that would be used to prevent people from the northern kingdom from coming down to Jerusalem to worship at the temple as it would possibly lead to them returning to reunite with the kingdom of Judah.

**Abelbethmaachah:** In the Galilee region in the land allotted to Naphtali.

**Tirzah:** See Numbers 26:33 and 27:1. A city in the land allotted to Manasseh.

**22 Then king Asa made a proclamation throughout all Judah; none *was* exempted: and they took away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha had builded; and king Asa built with them Geba of Benjamin, and Mizpah.**

2nd Chronicles 16:11-14

**23 The rest of all the acts of Asa, and all his might, and all that he did, and the cities which he built, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? Nevertheless in the time of his old age he was diseased in his feet. 24 And Asa slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead.**

**He was diseased in his feet:** See 2nd Chronicles 16:13 where it says he did not seek the LORD concerning his illness but physicians only.

**The city of David:** Near Millo on Mt. Zion.

Jehoshaphat reigned in Jerusalem

Nadab reigned over Israel

**25 And Nadab the son of Jeroboam began to reign over Israel in the second year of Asa king of Judah, and reigned over Israel two years. 26 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin. 27 And Baasha the son of Ahijah, of the house of Issachar, conspired against him; and Baasha smote him at Gibbethon, which *belonged* to the Philistines; for Nadab and all Israel laid siege to Gibbethon. 28 Even in the third year of Asa king of Judah did Baasha slay him, and reigned in his stead.**

Baasha reigned over Israel

**29 And it came to pass, when he reigned, *that* he smote all the house of Jeroboam; he left not to Jeroboam any that breathed, until he had destroyed him, according unto the saying of the LORD, which he spake by his servant Ahijah the Shilonite:** See the preceding chapter.

**30 Because of the sins of Jeroboam which he sinned, and which he made Israel sin, by his provocation wherewith he provoked the LORD God of Israel to anger. 31 Now the rest of the acts of Nadab, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? 32 And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.**

Ahijah reigned

**33 In the third year of Asa king of Judah began Baasha the son of Ahijah to reign over all Israel in Tirzah, twenty and four years. 34 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin.**

**Tirzah:** This was a temporary place for the capital of the northern kingdom of Israel. It would soon become Samaria.

**The way of Jeroboam:** He made alternate places of worship in Dan and Bethel for the northern kingdom which had golden calves to worship leading them into idolatry.

Chapter Sixteen

Jehu the prophet

**1 Then the word of the LORD came to Jehu the son of Hanani against Baasha, saying,**

**“2 Forasmuch as I exalted thee out of the dust, and made thee prince over my people Israel; and thou hast walked in the way of Jeroboam, and hast made my people Israel to sin, to provoke me to anger with their sins; 3 Behold, I will take away the posterity of Baasha, and the posterity of his house; and will make thy house like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat. 4 Him that dieth of Baasha in the city shall the dogs eat; and him that dieth of his in the fields shall the fowls of the air eat.”**

See 1st King 14:11.

**Jehu the sone of Hanani:** He was a prophet.

**5 Now the rest of the acts of Baasha, and what he did, and his might, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? 6 So Baasha slept with his fathers, and was buried in Tirzah: and Elah his son reigned in his stead.**

**He was buried in Tirzah:** See 1st Kings 14:17 where Jeroboam’s son died. The city where Baasha reigned over Israel for twenty-four years.

Elah his son reigned

**7 And also by the hand of the prophet Jehu the son of Hanani came the word of the LORD against Baasha, and against his house, even for all the evil that he did in the sight of the LORD, in provoking him to anger with the work of his hands, in being like the house of Jeroboam; and because he killed him.**

**The prophet Jehu:** Prophets were often the sons of prophets as Jehu was the son of Hanani the seer (prophet).

**The son of Hanani:** Hanani was a seer which is what a prophet used to be called before they were called prophets. Samuel was called a seer in the beginning and then a prophet.

Elah reigns over Israel

**8 In the twenty and sixth year of Asa king of Judah began Elah the son of Baasha to reign over Israel in Tirzah, two years. 9 And his servant Zimri, captain of half *his* chariots, conspired against him, as he was in Tirzah, drinking himself drunk in the house of Arza steward of *his* house in Tirzah.**

**Tirzah:** The place where Jeroboam’s son died. The city where Baasha reigned over Israel for twenty-four years.See Joshua 12:24.

Zimri reigned in Israel

**10 And Zimri went in and smote him, and killed him, in the twenty and seventh year of Asa king of Judah, and reigned in his stead. 11 And it came to pass, when he began to reign, as soon as he sat on his throne, *that* he slew all the house of Baasha: he left him not one that pisseth against a wall, neither of his kinsfolks, nor of his friends. 12 Thus did Zimri destroy all the house of Baasha, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake against Baasha by Jehu the prophet, 13 For all the sins of Baasha, and the sins of Elah his son, by which they sinned, and by which they made Israel to sin, in provoking the LORD God of Israel to anger with their vanities. 14 Now the rest of the acts of Elah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?**

**The book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel.** 1st and 2nd Chronicles.

Zimri did reign seven days

**15 In the twenty and seventh year of Asa king of Judah did Zimri reign seven days in Tirzah. And the people *were* encamped against Gibbethon, which *belonged* to the Philistines. 16 And the people *that were* encamped heard say,**

**“Zimri hath conspired, and hath also slain the king:”**

**wherefore all Israel made Omri, the captain of the host, king over Israel that day in the camp.**

Omri is the captain of the host

**17 And Omri went up from Gibbethon, and all Israel with him, and they besieged Tirzah. 18 And it came to pass, when Zimri saw that the city was taken, that he went into the palace of the king's house, and burnt the king's house over him with fire, and died, 19 For his sins which he sinned in doing evil in the sight of the LORD, in walking in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin which he did, to make Israel to sin. 20 Now the rest of the acts of Zimri, and his treason that he wrought, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?**

**Tirza:** The placewhere Jeroboam’s son died. The city where Baasha reigned over Israel for twenty-four years. See Joshua 12:24.

The people of Israel divided into two parts

**21 Then were the people of Israel divided into two parts: half of the people followed Tibni the son of Ginath, to make him king; and half followed Omri. 22 But the people that followed Omri prevailed against the people that followed Tibni the son of Ginath: so Tibni died, and Omri reigned. 23 In the thirty and first year of Asa king of Judah began Omri to reign over Israel, twelve years: six years reigned he in Tirzah.**

**So Tibni died:** Tibni was not from the same tribe as Omri. Omri’s people prevailed over Tibni’s people (tribes loyal to one another) and Tibni was probably killed in the feuding.

The hill Samaria

**24 And he bought the hill Samaria of Shemer for two talents of silver, and built on the hill, and called the name of the city which he built, after the name of Shemer, owner of the hill, Samaria. 25 But Omri wrought evil in the eyes of the LORD, and did worse than all that *were* before him. 26 For he walked in all the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin, to provoke the LORD God of Israel to anger with their vanities. 27 Now the rest of the acts of Omri which he did, and his might that he shewed, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?**

**The hill, Samaria:** This is where the northern kingdom’s capital would be headquartered until their captivity.

Ahab and Jezebel

This story begins in the capital of the northern kingdom in the city known as Samaria. The city that would later come to be considered as the melting pot of the Middle East.

Israelites from the north and Gentiles before and during the Assyrian captivity intermarried and formed what God called a mixed multitude forbidden by the law of Moses for Israel because of their inheritance in the future kingdom.

That action was despised by the Jews from Judah who had not mixed with the Babylonians during their captivity seventy years later.

It is here in Samaria that we are introduced to Israel's most wicked king who was married to the evilest woman to probably ever walk the face of this planet.

Ahab reigned

**28 So Omri slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria: and Ahab his son reigned in his stead. 29 And in the thirty and eighth year of Asa king of Judah began Ahab the son of Omri to reign over Israel: and Ahab the son of Omri reigned over Israel in Samaria twenty and two years. 30 And Ahab the son of Omri did evil in the sight of the LORD above all that were before him.**

**The thirty and eighth year of Asa:** The 38th year of Asa’s reign, not his life.

Ahab sinned more than all his ancestors because he was a product of a family, and a nation that had forgot about God on purpose.

**31 And it came to pass, as if it had been a light thing for him to walk in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, that he took to wife Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal king of the Zidonians, and went and served Baal, and worshipped him. 32 And he reared up an altar for Baal in the house of Baal, which he had built in Samaria.**

**Baal:** A Phoenician god. Numbers 24:41.

**The Zidonians:** They lived in the city of Zidon on the western coasts of what is today known as Lebanon. Zidon was the capital of Baal worship, and it was a very licentious city because of its pagan religion.

**33 And Ahab made a grove; and Ahab did more to provoke the LORD God of Israel to anger than all the kings of Israel that were before him. 34 In his days did Hiel the Bethelite build Jericho: he laid the foundation thereof in Abiram his firstborn, and set up the gates thereof in his youngest son Segub, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by Joshua the son of Nun.**

**Ahab made a grove:** A pagan place of worship.

**Heil the Bethelite.** Ahab commissioned Heil to rebuild the city of Jericho led of course by the false gods that Ahab was so prone to worship.

The problem with Jericho was that it was a city that was cursed by God that whoever would try to rebuild the city that God would take his first and last son's life as the price for rebuilding this rebellious city. See Joshua 6:26.

Chapter Seventeen

Elijah the Tishbite

**1 And Elijah the Tishbite, who was of the inhabitants of Gilead, said unto Ahab,**

**“As the LORD God of Israel liveth, before whom I stand, there shall not be dew nor rain these years, but according to my word.”**

**Elijah:** The name means my God is Jah. Yah in Hebrew.

**The Tishbite:** A person from Tishbe(h).

**Who was of the inhabitants of Gilead:** In the land given to Reuben, Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh on the east side of the Jordan.

Here we see a message that is backed by a miracle as was Moses' and later Jesus' and the apostles. James tells us more of this event:

***James 5:17 Elias was a man subject to like passions as we are, and he prayed earnestly that it might not rain: and it rained not on the earth by the space of three years and six months. 18 And he prayed again, and the heaven gave rain, and the earth brought forth her fruit.***

Three and a half years with no rain sounds like what happens in the time of Jacob's trouble (the tribulation period).

**2 And the word of the LORD came unto him, saying,**

**“3 Get thee hence, and turn thee eastward, and hide thyself by the brook Cherith, that is before Jordan. 4 And it shall be, that thou shalt drink of the brook; and I have commanded the ravens to feed thee there.”**

**I have commanded the ravens to feed thee:** A prophet is taking food from an unclean bird. As long as he didn’t eat the raven, he was okay.

**5 So he went and did according unto the word of the LORD: for he went and dwelt by the brook Cherith, that is before Jordan. 6 And the ravens brought him bread and flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the evening; and he drank of the brook. 7 And it came to pass after a while, that the brook dried up, because there had been no rain in the land. 8 And the word of the LORD came unto him, saying,**

**“9 Arise, get thee to Zarephath, which belongeth to Zidon, and dwell there: behold, I have commanded a widow woman there to sustain thee.”**

**Zarephath:** A Gentile city in Zidon.See Obadiah 1:20 and Luke 4:26.

God sends a Jewish prophet to a destitute widow that is a Gentile. The Gentiles were considered as dogs to the Jews, and they were forbidden to eat with them.

**10 So he arose and went to Zarephath. And when he came to the gate of the city, behold, the widow woman was there gathering of sticks: and he called to her, and said,**

**“Fetch me, I pray thee, a little water in a vessel, that I may drink.”**

**11 And as she was going to fetch it, he called to her, and said,**

**“Bring me, I pray thee, a morsel of bread in thine hand.”**

**12 And she said,**

**“As the LORD thy God liveth, I have not a cake, but an handful of meal in a barrel, and a little oil in a cruse: and, behold, I am gathering two sticks, that I may go in and dress it for me and my son, that we may eat it, and die.”**

**13 And Elijah said unto her,**

**“Fear not; go and do as thou hast said: but make me thereof a little cake first, and bring it unto me, and after make for thee and for thy son. 14 For thus saith the LORD God of Israel, The barrel of meal shall not waste, neither shall the cruse of oil fail, until the day that the LORD sendeth rain upon the earth.”**

Remember this was a Zidonian woman that followed after Baal, not a Jew that followed after the LORD. God contrasts the nation of Israel given over to idolatry with a Zidonian widow with more faith than any of Israel.

Jesus did the same thing to the Jews of his day about their lack of faith. See Luke 4:26.

**15 And she went and did according to the saying of Elijah: and she, and he, and her house, did eat many days. 16 And the barrel of meal wasted not, neither did the cruse of oil fail, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by Elijah.**

Just as God has supernaturally protected Elijah during his first appearance, so will he at his second appearance, when he returns before the great and notable day of the Lord to restore all things.

***Luke 4:24 And he said, Verily I say unto you, No prophet is accepted in his own country. 25 But I tell you of a truth, many widows were in Israel in the days of Elias, when the heaven was shut up three years and six months, when great famine was throughout all the land; 26 But unto none of them was Elias sent, save unto Sarepta, a city of Sidon, unto a woman that was a widow.***

Jesus told the self-righteous Jews of his day that God will honor the Gentiles with his messenger before he allows a nation that rebelled against him to be honored by the prophet's presence.

Jesus gives us the exact amount of time that the heavens were shut up because of Elijah's prayer so that no rain fell in Israel, forty-two months, or three and a half years.

This is the same amount of time that Elijah has when he returns in the tribulation period to minister before being killed by the Anti-Christ. See Revelation 11:6.

**17 And it came to pass after these things, that the son of the woman, the mistress of the house, fell sick; and his sickness was so sore, that there was no breath left in him. 18 And she said unto Elijah,**

**“What have I to do with thee, O thou man of God? Art thou come unto me to call my sin to remembrance, and to slay my son?”**

**To call my sin to remembrance:** We don’t know what the widow’s sin was. Adultery perhaps.

**19 And he said unto her,**

**“Give me thy son.”**

**And he took him out of her bosom, and carried him up into a loft, where he abode, and laid him upon his own bed. 20 And he cried unto the LORD, and said,**

**“O LORD my God, hast thou also brought evil upon the widow with whom I sojourn, by slaying her son?”**

**21 And he stretched himself upon the child three times, and cried unto the LORD, and said,**

**“O LORD my God, I pray thee, let this childs soul come into him again.”**

**Let his soul come into him again.** The soul departs at death.

**22 And the LORD heard the voice of Elijah; and the soul of the child came into him again, and he revived. 23 And Elijah took the child, and brought him down out of the chamber into the house, and delivered him unto his mother: and Elijah said,**

**“See, thy son liveth.”**

**24 And the woman said to Elijah,**

**“Now by this I know that thou art a man of God, and that the word of the LORD in thy mouth is truth.”**

**The word of the LORD in thy mouth is truth:** This Gentile widow didn’t say “the word of lord, or even Lord, but LORD which is the Hebrew name for God. Jehovah (Yahweh).

The miracle of the resurrection of this child was unheard of in Israel, and for Elijah to perform this miracle upon an unclean Gentile was a slap in the face to those in Israel, but a much needed one.

This wonder served as a sign to the nation of Israel that God was not happy with his chosen people. This sign also served to verify that his message was truly from God.

Chapter Eighteen

Elijah is here

**1 And it came to pass after many days, that the word of the LORD came to Elijah in the third year, saying,**

**“Go, shew thyself unto Ahab; and I will send rain upon the earth.”**

**In the third year:** The third year of Elijah’s prophecy.

**2 And Elijah went to shew himself unto Ahab. And there was a sore famine in Samaria.**

**Elijah went to shew himself unto Ahab:** Elijah exhibits no fear that Ahab may take his life.

**3 And Ahab called Obadiah, which was the governor of his house. (Now Obadiah feared the LORD greatly:**

**Obadiah:** He was serving as the governor of Ahab's house. God had him strategically placed there just as he did with Daniel in Babylon to do his will.

**4 For it was so, when Jezebel cut off the prophets of the LORD, that Obadiah took an hundred prophets, and hid them by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water.)**

**Jezebel cut off the prophets of the LORD:** She had them killed.

**5 And Ahab said unto Obadiah,**

**“Go into the land, unto all fountains of water, and unto all brooks: peradventure we may find grass to save the horses and mules alive, that we lose not all the beasts.”**

**6 So they divided the land between them to pass throughout it: Ahab went one way by himself, and Obadiah went another way by himself.** **7 And as Obadiah was in the way, behold, Elijah met him: and he knew him, and fell on his face, and said,**

**“Art thou that my lord Elijah?”**

**As Obadiah was in the way:** On his way.

**8 And he answered him,**

**“I am: go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah is here.”**

**9 And he said,**

**“What have I sinned, that thou wouldest deliver thy servant into the hand of Ahab, to slay me? 10 As the LORD thy God liveth, there is no nation or kingdom, whither my lord hath not sent to seek thee: and when they said, He is not there; he took an oath of the kingdom and nation, that they found thee not.”**

We can see from the words of Obadiah that Elijah already had a testimony in Israel which caused a death sentence to be placed of his head.

That is the reason that God was taking care of him in Zidon earlier because it was not safe for him in Israel as Jezebel was purging the land of its prophets.

**11 And now thou sayest,**

**“Go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah is here.”**

**12 And it shall come to pass, as soon as I am gone from thee, that the Spirit of the LORD shall carry thee whither I know not; and so when I come and tell Ahab, and he cannot find thee, he shall slay me: but I thy servant fear the LORD from my youth. 13 Was it not told my lord what I did when Jezebel slew the prophets of the LORD, how I hid an hundred men of the LORD'S prophets by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water? 14 And now thou sayest,**

**“Go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah is here:”**

**and he shall slay me. 15 And Elijah said,**

**“As the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, I will surely shew myself unto him to day.”**

**As the LORD of hosts liveth:** The leader of the armies of God.

After Obadiah heard the oath of Elijah, he knew that he would have him honor the oath and that it was indeed God's will that Elijah and Ahab meet on that day.

**16 So Obadiah went to meet Ahab, and told him: and Ahab went to meet Elijah. 17 And it came to pass, when Ahab saw Elijah, that Ahab said unto him,**

**“Art thou he that troubleth Israel?”**

**18 And he answered,**

**“I have not troubled Israel; but thou, and thy father's house, in that ye have forsaken the commandments of the LORD, and thou hast followed Baalim.”**

Ahab thought he was in the right, and Elijah was the trouble maker, he was even out trying to save the nations livestock.

Ahab was the king in Israel, whose God was the LORD, and he should have known better, but he was brought up without knowing the LORD.

**Baalim:** The namemeans strange gods (plural of Baal).

**“19 Now therefore send, and gather to me all Israel unto mount Carmel, and the prophets of Baal four hundred and fifty, and the prophets of the groves four hundred, which eat at Jezebel's table.”**

Notice that Elijah is giving the orders here to the king of Israel and Ahab goes right along with the words of Elijah just like he would whenever his wife Jezebel would speak.

**Jezebel's table:** It is usually called the kings table, but here we see that Jezebel runs this house and kingdom.

**20 So Ahab sent unto all the children of Israel, and gathered the prophets together unto mount Carmel. 21 And Elijah came unto all the people, and said,**

**“How long halt ye between two opinions? if the LORD be God, follow him: but if Baal, then follow him.”**

**And the people answered him not a word. 22 Then said Elijah unto the people,**

**“I, even I only, remain a prophet of the LORD; but Baal's prophets are four hundred and fifty men. 23 Let them therefore give us two bullocks; and let them choose one bullock for themselves, and cut it in pieces, and lay it on wood, and put no fire under: and I will dress the other bullock, and lay it on wood, and put no fire under: 24 And call ye on the name of your gods, and I will call on the name of the LORD: and the God that answereth by fire, let him be God.”**

**And all the people answered and said,**

**“It is well spoken.”**

**25 And Elijah said unto the prophets of Baal,**

**“Choose you one bullock for yourselves, and dress it first; for ye are many; and call on the name of your gods, but put no fire under.”**

**26 And they took the bullock which was given them, and they dressed it, and called on the name of Baal from morning even until noon, saying,**

**“O Baal, hear us.”**

**But there was no voice, nor any that answered. And they leaped upon the altar which was made. 27 And it came to pass at noon, that Elijah mocked them, and said,**

**“Cry aloud: for he is a god; either he is talking, or he is pursuing, or he is in a journey, or peradventure he sleepeth, and must be awaked.”**

**28 And they cried aloud, and cut themselves after their manner with knives and lancets, till the blood gushed out upon them. 29 And it came to pass, when midday was past, and they prophesied until the time of the offering of the evening sacrifice, that there was neither voice, nor any to answer, nor any that regarded.**

**The offering of the evening sacrifice:** Israel had a morning and evening sacrifice.

**30 And Elijah said unto all the people,**

**“Come near unto me.”**

**And all the people came near unto him. And he repaired the altar of the LORD that was broken down. 31 And Elijah took twelve stones, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob, unto whom the word of the LORD came, saying,**

**“Israel shall be thy name:”**

**And he repaired the altar of the LORD that was broken down:** It was broken down by Jezebel and her prophets of Baal.

**Israel shall be thy name:** A prince with God.

**32 And with the stones he built an altar in the name of the LORD: and he made a trench about the altar, as great as would contain two measures of seed. 33 And he put the wood in order, and cut the bullock in pieces, and laid him on the wood, and said,**

**“Fill four barrels with water, and pour it on the burnt sacrifice, and on the wood.”**

**34 And he said,**

**“Do it the second time.”**

**And they did it the second time. And he said,**

**“Do it the third time.”**

**And they did it the third time. 35 And the water ran round about the altar; and he filled the trench also with water. 36 And it came to pass at the time of the offering of the evening sacrifice, that Elijah the prophet came near, and said,**

**“LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, let it be known this day that thou art God in Israel, and that I am thy servant, and that I have done all these things at thy word.”**

**LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel:** Usually scriptures say, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob**.** It is only said this way four times.See Exodus 32:13. 1st Chronicles 29:18 and 2nd Chronicles 30:6.

Israel would once again have an evening sacrifice and Elijah used that time to help turn Israel back to God by the sign he was about to perform and to verify that Elijah was sent by him.

**“37 Hear me, O LORD, hear me, that this people may know that thou art the LORD God, and that thou hast turned their heart back again.”**

**38 Then the fire of the LORD fell, and consumed the burnt sacrifice, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the water that was in the trench.**

**The fire of the LORD fell:** See Numbers 11:1-3.

**39 And when all the people saw it, they fell on their faces: and they said,**

**“The LORD, he is the God; the LORD, he is the God.”**

**40 And Elijah said unto them,**

**“Take the prophets of Baal; let not one of them escape.”**

**And they took them: and Elijah brought them down to the brook Kishon, and slew them there.**

**The brook Kishon:** The brook of hard rock.

**41 And Elijah said unto Ahab,**

**“Get thee up, eat and drink; for there is a sound of abundance of rain.”**

**42 So Ahab went up to eat and to drink. And Elijah went up to the top of Carmel; and he cast himself down upon the earth, and put his face between his knees,**

**To the top of Carmel:** Mount Carmel in North Eastern Israel.

**43 And said to his servant,**

**“Go up now, look toward the sea.”**

**And he went up, and looked, and said,**

**“There is nothing.”**

**And he said,**

**“Go again seven times.”**

**44 And it came to pass at the seventh time, that he said,**

**“Behold, there ariseth a little cloud out of the sea, like a man's hand.”**

**It came to past the seventh time:** The number of completion.

**And he said,**

**“Go up, say unto Ahab,”**

**“Prepare thy chariot, and get thee down, that the rain stop thee not.”**

Seven times Naaman had to dip himself in the Jordan river to be cleansed of his leprosy.

**45 And it came to pass in the mean while, that the heaven was black with clouds and wind, and there was a great rain. And Ahab rode, and went to Jezreel. 46 And the hand of the LORD was on Elijah; and he girded up his loins, and ran before Ahab to the entrance of Jezreel.**

**He girded up his loins:** He tied up his clothing so they wouldn’t prevent him from running. Elijah out ran Ahab in a chariot down mount Carmel to the entrance of the Jezreel valley.

If he was at the Eastern tip of Carmel, it would have been a shorter run down a much steeper route to Jezreel's entrance than if he had to come from the west side by the Sea.

Chapter Nineteen

I only, am left

**1 And Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done, and withal how he had slain all the prophets with the sword. 2 Then Jezebel sent a messenger unto Elijah, saying,**

**“So let the gods do to me, and more also, if I make not thy life as the life of one of them by to morrow about this time.”**

**So let the gods do to me:** Jezebel did not just worship Baal, that was her local deity, she worshipped many gods (devils).

**3 And when he saw that, he arose, and went for his life, and came to Beersheba, which belongeth to Judah, and left his servant there. 4 But he himself went a day's journey into the wilderness, and came and sat down under a juniper tree: and he requested for himself that he might die; and said,**

**“It is enough; now, O LORD, take away my life; for I am not better than my fathers.”**

**5 And as he lay and slept under a juniper tree, behold, then an angel touched him, and said unto him,**

**“Arise and eat.”**

**An angel touched him:** Angels food cake?

**6 And he looked, and, behold, there was a cake baken on the coals, and a cruse of water at his head. And he did eat and drink, and laid him down again.**

The angel of the LORD was a pre-incarnate appearance of the Lord Jesus Christ who also prepared a meal for his disciples after they had had a rough night fishing.

**7 And the angel of the LORD came again the second time, and touched him, and said,**

**“Arise and eat; because the journey is too great for thee.”**

**8 And he arose, and did eat and drink, and went in the strength of that meat forty days and forty nights unto Horeb the mount of God. 9 And he came thither unto a cave, and lodged there; and, behold, the word of the LORD came to him, and he said unto him,**

**“What doest thou here, Elijah?”**

**He went in the strength of that meat forty days and forty nights:** He did not have to eat again after receiving this special cake given to him from the angel of the LORD.

After Jesus’ baptism and anointing he also heard a voice went in the power of that forty days and forty nights before he got hungry and then he started his public preaching ministry. See Matthew 4:1-8.

**Horeb the mount of God:** The word Horeb means a desolate place. See Exodus 3:1, 17:6, The place where God spoke to Moses. It is where God made a covenant with Israel at in Deuteronomy 5:2.

**What doest thou here:** Or “What are you doing here?” Elijah had no business running from God and that is what God was trying to get across to him.

**10 And he said,**

**“I have been very jealous for the LORD God of hosts: for the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and I, even I only, am left; and they seek my life, to take it away.”**

**11 And he said,**

**“Go forth, and stand upon the mount before the LORD.”**

**And, behold, the LORD passed by, and a great and strong wind rent the mountains, and brake in pieces the rocks before the LORD; but the LORD was not in the wind: and after the wind an earthquake; but the LORD was not in the earthquake: 12 And after the earthquake a fire; but the LORD was not in the fire: and after the fire a still small voice.**

**The LORD was not in the wind:**

**A still small voice:**

**13 And it was so, when Elijah heard it, that he wrapped his face in his mantle, and went out, and stood in the entering in of the cave. And, behold, there came a voice unto him, and said,**

**“What doest thou here, Elijah?”**

**14 And he said,**

**“I have been very jealous for the LORD God of hosts: because the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and I, even I only, am left; and they seek my life, to take it away.”**

**15 And the LORD said unto him,**

**“Go, return on thy way to the wilderness of Damascus: and when thou comest, anoint Hazael to be king over Syria: 16 And Jehu the son of Nimshi shalt thou anoint to be king over Israel: and Elisha the son of Shaphat of Abelmeholah shalt thou anoint to be prophet in thy room.”**

Benhadad was the current king, but he is about to be defeated by Ahab, and Jehu will ascend to the throne after God kills Ahab for not killing Benhadad.

**The three anointed ones**

**The wilderness of Damascus:** The desolate area near Damascus.

**Anoint Hazael to be king over Syria:** This happened in Damascus. This occurred in 2nd Kings 9:13.

**And Jehu the son of Nimshi shalt thou anoint to be king over Israel:** See 2nd Kings 9:6 where Elisha actually anoints Jehu.

**And Elisha the son of Shaphat of Abelmeholah shalt thou anoint to be prophet in thy room:** Elisha was to replace Elijah. See verse nineteen below where this occurs.

This makes me wonder what role if any Elijah will have when Jesus is anointed as King of kings, and LORD of Lords at the onset of the kingdom?

**“17 And it shall come to pass, that him that escapeth the sword of Hazael shall Jehu slay: and him that escapeth from the sword of Jehu shall Elisha slay. 18 Yet I have left me seven thousand in Israel, all the knees which have not bowed unto Baal, and every mouth which hath not kissed him.”**

**Him that escapeth:** These three anointed ones will take care of things for God. Elijah should have worried so much. He wasn’t irreplaceable.

**I have left me seven thousand in Israel:** You were never alone Elijah. God had a remnant in Israel.

**19 So he departed thence, and found Elisha the son of Shaphat, who was plowing with twelve yoke of oxen before him, and he with the twelfth: and Elijah passed by him, and cast his mantle upon him.**

**And cast his mantle upon him:** Eleven men witnessed this event which was the anointing of Elisha.

We think of anointing as the pouring on of oil but that is only a symbolic gesture. Jesus did not have oil poured on him after his anointing, but a dove descended upon him instead.

Here a mantle was cast upon Elijah’s replacement in front of his people.

**20 And he left the oxen, and ran after Elijah, and said,**

**“Let me, I pray thee, kiss my father and my mother, and then I will follow thee.”**

**And he said unto him,**

**“Go back again: for what have I done to thee?”**

**For what have I done to thee:** Elisha fully understood the symbolism of Elijah casting his mantle upon him. He got the new job as Israel’s prophet.

**21 And he returned back from him, and took a yoke of oxen, and slew them, and boiled their flesh with the instruments of the oxen, and gave unto the people, and they did eat. Then he arose, and went after Elijah, and ministered unto him.**

**Twelve yoke of oxen**: One for each tribe. He then killed his yoke symbolizing that he would not be returning to his family business.

Elisha would have to have come from a wealthy family and obviously a family that loved the LORD and had been very familiar with the ministry of Elijah.

Chapter Twenty

Ahab's Life

For every action spiritually as well as physically, there is an equal and opposite reaction, as was the case here.

God anoints Elisha as prophet, and commands Elijah to anoint two new kings in both Israel and in Syria and Satan in kind responds with a war.

**1 And Benhadad the king of Syria gathered all his host together: and there were thirty and two kings with him, and horses, and chariots: and he went up and besieged Samaria, and warred against it. 2 And he sent messengers to Ahab king of Israel into the city, and said unto him,**

**“Thus saith Benhadad, 3 Thy silver and thy gold is mine; thy wives also and thy children, even the goodliest, are mine.”**

**4 And the king of Israel answered and said,**

**“My lord, O king, according to thy saying, I am thine, and all that I have.”**

Ahab here was ready to give up, but God had different plans for the outcome of this battle which looked all but over.

**5 And the messengers came again, and said,**

**“Thus speaketh Benhadad, saying, Although I have sent unto thee, saying, Thou shalt deliver me thy silver, and thy gold, and thy wives, and thy children; 6 Yet I will send my servants unto thee to morrow about this time, and they shall search thine house, and the houses of thy servants; and it shall be, that whatsoever is pleasant in thine eyes, they shall put it in their hand, and take it away.”**

After Benhadad had a few drinks with his confederacy he decided he wanted more than just some of the spoils and for Israel to pay tribute to Benhadad.

**7 Then the king of Israel called all the elders of the land, and said,**

**“Mark, I pray you, and see how this man seeketh mischief: for he sent unto me for my wives, and for my children, and for my silver, and for my gold; and I denied him not. 8 And all the elders and all the people said unto him, Hearken not unto him, nor consent. 9 Wherefore he said unto the messengers of Benhadad, Tell my lord the king, All that thou didst send for to thy servant at the first I will do: but this thing I may not do.”**

**And the messengers departed, and brought him word again. 10 And Benhadad sent unto him, and said,**

**“The gods do so unto me, and more also, if the dust of Samaria shall suffice for handfuls for all the people that follow me.”**

**11 And the king of Israel answered and said,**

**“Tell him, Let not him that girdeth on his harness boast himself as he that putteth it off.”**

Ahab literally said, “This isn’t over yet.”

**12 And it came to pass, when Benhadad heard this message, as he was drinking, he and the kings in the pavilions, that he said unto his servants,**

**“Set yourselves in array.”**

**And they set themselves in array against the city.**

**Set yourselves in array:** They now were to prepare to take the city and to slay those they didn't take as slaves before leveling it to the ground.

They had already besieged the city by cutting it off from any supplies, or escape routes out of the city.

**13 And, behold, there came a prophet unto Ahab king of Israel, saying,**

**“Thus saith the LORD, Hast thou seen all this great multitude? behold, I will deliver it into thine hand this day; and thou shalt know that I am the LORD.”**

**14 And Ahab said,**

**“By whom?”**

**And he said,**

**“Thus saith the LORD, Even by the young men of the princes of the provinces.”**

**Then he said,**

**“Who shall order the battle?”**

**And he answered,**

**“Thou.”**

**Who shall order the battle:** Who will lead the battle?

God is going to give wicked Ahab a victory and he will lead the battle against Benhadad to show him that the LORD is God, something he had already done once before at Carmel, but this was for the Syrians so that they too may know the LORD is God.

You may wonder as do many why did God allow the wicked king to prosper that opposed him and his prophets. It was because of his prophets that God allowed Ahab a victory that for him was very short lived.

**15 Then he numbered the young men of the princes of the provinces, and they were two hundred and thirty two: and after them he numbered all the people, even all the children of Israel, being seven thousand. 16 And they went out at noon. But Benhadad was drinking himself drunk in the pavilions, he and the kings, the thirty and two kings that helped him.**

Benhadad was so certain that his vast army would win the victory on the morrow that he got drunk along with the other leaders as they laughed at the comments from Ahab.

It would take an act of God for Benhadad to lose this battle, and that was exactly what was about to happen.

**17 And the young men of the princes of the provinces went out first; and Benhadad sent out, and they told him, saying,**

**“There are men come out of Samaria.”**

**18 And he said,**

**“Whether they be come out for peace, take them alive; or whether they be come out for war, take them alive.”**

**19 So these young men of the princes of the provinces came out of the city, and the army which followed them. 20 And they slew every one his man: and the Syrians fled; and Israel pursued them: and Benhadad the king of Syria escaped on an horse with the horsemen. 21 And the king of Israel went out, and smote the horses and chariots, and slew the Syrians with a great slaughter.**

God was doing something for the nation of Israel here in being merciful to them by sending them prophets and now by giving them a great victory which for a while helped to turn many in Israel around for a while.

**22 And the prophet came to the king of Israel, and said unto him,**

**“Go, strengthen thyself, and mark, and see what thou doest: for at the return of the year the king of Syria will come up against thee.”**

God uses these wars with Israel to testify of his greatness. Notice what the Syrians say about the God of Israel concerning their last defeat.

**23 And the servants of the king of Syria said unto him,**

**“Their gods are gods of the hills; therefore they were stronger than we; but let us fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger than they. 24 And do this thing, Take the kings away, every man out of his place, and put captains in their rooms: 25 And number thee an army, like the army that thou hast lost, horse for horse, and chariot for chariot: and we will fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger than they.”**

**And he hearkened unto their voice, and did so.**

The servants of the king attributed Israel's victory unto Israel's gods, but they assumed he was just the god of the hills. They would soon find out he was much more than that.

Unfortunately, Israel was out of the will of God for a long time and their neighbors no longer feared the God of the Hebrews.

**26 And it came to pass at the return of the year, that Benhadad numbered the Syrians, and went up to Aphek, to fight against Israel. 27 And the children of Israel were numbered, and were all present, and went against them: and the children of Israel pitched before them like two little flocks of kids; but the Syrians filled the country.**

God was going to defend these two little flocks of kids (Israel), because he wanted to show Israel and her enemies his glory so that they might reverence him.

**28 And there came a man of God, and spake unto the king of Israel, and said,**

**“Thus saith the LORD, Because the Syrians have said, The LORD is God of the hills, but he is not God of the valleys, therefore will I deliver all this great multitude into thine hand, and ye shall know that I am the LORD. 29 And they pitched one over against the other seven days. And so it was, that in the seventh day the battle was joined: and the children of Israel slew of the Syrians an hundred thousand footmen in one day. 30 But the rest fled to Aphek, into the city; and there a wall fell upon twenty and seven thousand of the men that were left.**

More men died here possibly than at the battle of Jericho, but who wants to sing, Ahab fought the battle of Aphek, and the walls came a tumbling down?

**And Benhadad fled, and came into the city, into an inner chamber. 31 And his servants said unto him,**

**“Behold now, we have heard that the kings of the house of Israel are merciful kings: let us, I pray thee, put sackcloth on our loins, and ropes upon our heads, and go out to the king of Israel: peradventure he will save thy life.”**

**32 So they girded sackcloth on their loins, and put ropes on their heads, and came to the king of Israel, and said,**

**“Thy servant Benhadad saith, I pray thee, let me live.”**

**And he said,**

**“Is he yet alive? he is my brother.**

Ahab did not mean his real brother, he was simply wanting a defeated king to go back and continue ruling his country, but one who would now give Ahab the tribute money that Benhadad sought from Ahab earlier.

Ahab did not want the person that Elijah was to anoint (Jehu) to become king because that would not fare well for him.

**33 Now the men did diligently observe whether any thing would come from him, and did hastily catch it: and they said,**

**“Thy brother Benhadad.”**

**Then he said,**

**“Go ye, bring him.”**

**Then Benhadad came forth to him; and he caused him to come up into the chariot. 34 And Benhadad said unto him,**

**“The cities, which my father took from thy father, I will restore; and thou shalt make streets for thee in Damascus, as my father made in Samaria.”**

**Then said Ahab,**

**“I will send thee away with this covenant.”**

**So he made a covenant with him, and sent him away.**

Here we see the loser dictating to the weak Ahab the conditions of the covenant between them. This would soon cost Ahab his life as we shall see in a moment.

**35 And a certain man of the sons of the prophets said unto his neighbour in the word of the LORD,**

**“Smite me, I pray thee.”**

**And the man refused to smite him. 36 Then said he unto him,**

**“Because thou hast not obeyed the voice of the LORD, behold, as soon as thou art departed from me, a lion shall slay thee.”**

**And as soon as he was departed from him, a lion found him, and slew him.**

This son of a prophet wasn't trying to get himself killed but was trying to look as if he were an enemy that had been defeated in battle so that Ahab may bring him unto himself so that God could pronounce judgment upon him.

**37 Then he found another man, and said,**

**“Smite me, I pray thee.”**

**And the man smote him, so that in smiting he wounded him. 38 So the prophet departed, and waited for the king by the way, and disguised himself with ashes upon his face. 39 And as the king passed by, he cried unto the king: and he said,**

**“Thy servant went out into the midst of the battle; and, behold, a man turned aside, and brought a man unto me, and said, Keep this man: if by any means he be missing, then shall thy life be for his life, or else thou shalt pay a talent of silver.”**

**40 And as thy servant was busy here and there, he was gone. And the king of Israel said unto him,**

**“So shall thy judgment be; thyself hast decided it.”**

**41 And he hasted, and took the ashes away from his face; and the king of Israel discerned him that he was of the prophets. 42 And he said unto him,**

**“Thus saith the LORD, Because thou hast let go out of thy hand a man whom I appointed to utter destruction, therefore thy life shall go for his life, and thy people for his people.”**

**43 And the king of Israel went to his house heavy and displeased, and came to Samaria.**

God allowed Ahab to choose his own judgment just as Christ told his disciples that they would be judged by how they judged others.

Since Ahab released Benhadad whom God had already appointed a replacement for and who Ahab was supposed to kill, God would kill him in his place.

Chapter Twenty-one

Naboth's vineyard

Ahab has just received his death sentence from God and instead of repenting in sackcloth and ashes he instead covets his neighbor's vineyard.

**1 And it came to pass after these things, that Naboth the Jezreelite had a vineyard, which was in Jezreel, hard by the palace of Ahab king of Samaria. 2 And Ahab spake unto Naboth, saying,**

**“Give me thy vineyard, that I may have it for a garden of herbs, because it is near unto my house: and I will give thee for it a better vineyard than it; or, if it seem good to thee, I will give thee the worth of it in money.”**

Ahab should have known better than to ask such a thing from a fellow Israelite, but Israel had drifted so far from God's word and Ahab probably did not know what it said on just such a subject.

**3 And Naboth said to Ahab,**

**“The LORD forbid it me, that I should give the inheritance of my fathers unto thee.”**

**The LORD forbid it me:** See Numbers 36:7.

**4 And Ahab came into his house heavy and displeased because of the word which Naboth the Jezreelite had spoken to him: for he had said,**

**“I will not give thee the inheritance of my fathers.”**

**And he laid him down upon his bed, and turned away his face, and would eat no bread.**

Apparently, Ahab had forgotten the tenth commandment:

***Exodus 20:17 Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his manservant, nor his maidservant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that is thy neighbour's.***

**5 But Jezebel his wife came to him, and said unto him,**

**“Why is thy spirit so sad, that thou eatest no bread?”**

**6 And he said unto her,**

**“Because I spake unto Naboth the Jezreelite, and said unto him, Give me thy vineyard for money; or else, if it please thee, I will give thee another vineyard for it: and he answered, I will not give thee my vineyard.”**

Notice however that Ahab does not tell Jezebel the statement that Naboth made that the LORD forbid it me.

Ahab now was using Jezebel here and didn't want to let her think she was going up against the LORD because all of her prophets didn't do so well against the LORD.

**7 And Jezebel his wife said unto him,**

**“Dost thou now govern the kingdom of Israel? arise, and eat bread, and let thine heart be merry: I will give thee the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite.”**

The answer to Jezebel's question was, Of course he didn't, She did! She wouldn't say that however, she would just act as the neck and turn the head of the kingdom whichever way she pleased.

No doubt Jezebel would greatly benefit from this vineyard in the short run with it being so close by, but it would be Naboth alone that would benefit in the long run by the testimony he maintained unto death for the word of God.

**8 So she wrote letters in Ahab's name, and sealed them with his seal, and sent the letters unto the elders and to the nobles that were in his city, dwelling with Naboth. 9 And she wrote in the letters, saying,**

**“Proclaim a fast, and set Naboth on high among the people: 10 And set two men, sons of Belial, before him, to bear witness against him, saying, Thou didst blaspheme God and the king. And then carry him out, and stone him, that he may die.”**

Jezebel knew that the law which had its origin in the scriptures had a death sentence in it for blaspheming God and the king and she would use the law for her own selfish purposes.

The law also required the witness of two people before a man could be put to death and she had provided them for the occasion.

This goes to show you the character of someone who will serve false gods that they will stop at nothing to fulfill the lust of the eyes and the lust of the flesh.

**11 And the men of his city, even the elders and the nobles who were the inhabitants in his city, did as Jezebel had sent unto them, and as it was written in the letters which she had sent unto them. 12 They proclaimed a fast, and set Naboth on high among the people. 13 And there came in two men, children of Belial, and sat before him: and the men of Belial witnessed against him, even against Naboth, in the presence of the people, saying,**

**“Naboth did blaspheme God and the king.”**

**Then they carried him forth out of the city, and stoned him with stones, that he died. 14 Then they sent to Jezebel, saying,**

**“Naboth is stoned, and is dead.”**

**15 And it came to pass, when Jezebel heard that Naboth was stoned, and was dead, that Jezebel said to Ahab,**

**“Arise, take possession of the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, which he refused to give thee for money: for Naboth is not alive, but dead.”**

**16 And it came to pass, when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, that Ahab rose up to go down to the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, to take possession of it.**

Under the law Israelites could only rent their land out if they were in debt until the year of Jubilee, but all land would remain in the possession of its original owner.

**17 And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying,**

**“18 Arise, go down to meet Ahab king of Israel, which is in Samaria: behold, he is in the vineyard of Naboth, whither he is gone down to possess it. 19 And thou shalt speak unto him, saying,”**

**“Thus saith the LORD, Hast thou killed, and also taken possession?”**

**And thou shalt speak unto him, saying,**

**“Thus saith the LORD, In the place where dogs licked the blood of Naboth shall dogs lick thy blood, even thine.”**

Just as Satan reacts when God does something, so God reacts when Satan does something evil. God will not allow sin to go unpunished.

**20 And Ahab said to Elijah,**

**“Hast thou found me, O mine enemy?”**

**And he answered,**

**“I have found thee: because thou hast sold thyself to work evil in the sight of the LORD. 21 Behold, I will bring evil upon thee, and will take away thy posterity, and will cut off from Ahab him that pisseth against the wall, and him that is shut up and left in Israel, 22 And will make thine house like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of Baasha the son of Ahijah, for the provocation wherewith thou hast provoked me to anger, and made Israel to sin.”**

**Him that is shut up and left:** Those he is hiding in case he dies.

Ahab's family will suffer for the sins of their leader, as Israel has already suffered for being led further astray by this man who sinned more than any king before him.

Ahab will be judged on a harsh scale one day because he, like the people of Jesus 'day had great witnesses in their day and yet they still chose to do evil in spite of them.

**23 And of Jezebel also spake the LORD, saying,**

**“The dogs shall eat Jezebel by the wall of Jezreel. 24 Him that dieth of Ahab in the city the dogs shall eat; and him that dieth in the field shall the fowls of the air eat.”**

**25 But there was none like unto Ahab, which did sell himself to work wickedness in the sight of the LORD, whom Jezebel his wife stirred up. 26 And he did very abominably in following idols, according to all things as did the Amorites, whom the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.**

**The Amorites:** God casted the evil Amorites out of the land of Israel and gave it to Israel, but sadly, many Israelites did the same things and were punished for it.

**27 And it came to pass, when Ahab heard those words, that he rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his flesh, and fasted, and lay in sackcloth, and went softly. 28 And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying,**

**“29 Seest thou how Ahab humbleth himself before me? because he humbleth himself before me, I will not bring the evil in his days: but in his son's days will I bring the evil upon his house.”**

This must have been hard on Elijah to speak this way before the people about Ahab, because he had opposed God on so many occasions, but Elijah was a faithful servant.

Chapter Twenty-two

A lying spirit

2nd Chronicles 18

Although Elijah is not mentioned in this chapter directly it is imperative that this chapter be a part of any study on the life of this great prophet because it verifies his ministry by showing the culmination of one of Elijah's prophecies concerning the death of Ahab.

**1 And they continued three years without war between Syria and Israel. 2 And it came to pass in the third year, that Jehoshaphat the king of Judah came down to the king of Israel. 3 And the king of Israel said unto his servants,**

**“Know ye that Ramoth in Gilead is ours, and we be still, and take it not out of the hand of the king of Syria?”**

**4 And he said unto Jehoshaphat,**

**“Wilt thou go with me to battle to Ramothgilead?”**

**And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel,**

**“I am as thou art, my people as thy people, my horses as thy horses.”**

**5 And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel,**

**“Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to day.”**

**6 Then the king of Israel gathered the prophets together, about four hundred men, and said unto them,**

**“Shall I go against Ramothgilead to battle, or shall I forbear?”**

**And they said,**

**“Go up; for the Lord shall deliver it into the hand of the king.”**

As the story is laid out for us, we must remember that when Micaiah tells his version he recounts what has already happened to cause these four hundred prophets to come to their false prophecy.

**7 And Jehoshaphat said,**

**“Is there not here a prophet of the LORD besides, that we might enquire of him?”**

**8 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat,**

**“There is yet one man, Micaiah the son of Imlah, by whom we may enquire of the LORD: but I hate him; for he doth not prophesy good concerning me, but evil.”**

**Micaiah:** See 2nd Chronicles 18:6-27.

**And Jehoshaphat said,**

**“Let not the king say so.”**

**9 Then the king of Israel called an officer, and said,**

**“Hasten hither Micaiah the son of Imlah.”**

**10 And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah sat each on his throne, having put on their robes, in a void place in the entrance of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets prophesied before them. 11 And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah made him horns of iron: and he said,**

**“Thus saith the LORD, With these shalt thou push the Syrians, until thou have consumed them.”**

**12 And all the prophets prophesied so, saying,**

**“Go up to Ramothgilead, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver it into the king's hand.”**

**13. And the messenger that was gone to call Micaiah spake unto him, saying,**

**“Behold now, the words of the prophets declare good unto the king with one mouth: let thy word, I pray thee, be like the word of one of them, and speak that which is good.”**

**14 And Micaiah said,**

**“As the LORD liveth, what the LORD saith unto me, that will I speak.”**

**15 So he came to the king. And the king said unto him,**

**“Micaiah, shall we go against Ramothgilead to battle, or shall we forbear?”**

**And he answered him,**

**“Go, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver it into the hand of the king.”**

**16 And the king said unto him,**

**“How many times shall I adjure thee that thou tell me nothing but that which is true in the name of the LORD?”**

After the king adjured him in the name of the LORD, about telling the truth to him, Micaiah repented of his desire to get rid of Ahab by his own plan and allowed Gods' plan to take its course.

God did not need Micaiah to lie to have Ahab killed. If God wanted, he could have brought the battle to Ahab's doorstep.

**17 And he said,**

**“I saw all Israel scattered upon the hills, as sheep that have not a shepherd: and the LORD said, These have no master: let them return every man to his house in peace.”**

**18 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat,**

**“Did I not tell thee that he would prophesy no good concerning me, but evil?”**

**19 And he said,**

**“Hear thou therefore the word of the LORD: I saw the LORD sitting on his throne, and all the host of heaven standing by him on his right hand and on his left. 20 And the LORD said, Who shall persuade Ahab, that he may go up and fall at Ramothgilead? And one said on this manner, and another said on that manner. 21 And there came forth a spirit, and stood before the LORD, and said, I will persuade him. 22 And the LORD said unto him, Wherewith? And he said, I will go forth, and I will be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And he said, Thou shalt persuade him, and prevail also: go forth, and do so. 23 Now therefore, behold, the LORD hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of all these thy prophets, and the LORD hath spoken evil concerning thee.”**

Now Micaiah tells the whole truth unto the king and trusts in him to do what he said he would do concerning Ahab.

Ahab should have remembered all the other times in the past when Micaiah told him what God would do concerning the king and the nation, but God had blinded Ahab's mind to the truth.

**24 But Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah went near, and smote Micaiah on the cheek, and said,**

**“Which way went the Spirit of the LORD from me to speak unto thee?”**

**25 And Micaiah said,**

**“Behold, thou shalt see in that day, when thou shalt go into an inner chamber to hide thyself.”**

See 2nd Chronicles 18:24

**26 And the king of Israel said,**

**“Take Micaiah, and carry him back unto Amon the governor of the city, and to Joash the king's son; 27 And say, Thus saith the king, Put this fellow in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction and with water of affliction, until I come in peace.”**

**The bread of affliction:** Unleavened bread. See Deuteronomy 16:3. See 2nd Chronicles 18:26.

**28 And Micaiah said,**

**“If thou return at all in peace, the LORD hath not spoken by me.”**

**And he said,**

**“Hearken, O people, every one of you.”**

As Micaiah is drug off, he reminds everyone present to remember the words that the LORD had given to them through him on that day.

When the battle was over, I am sure that not a day went by in their lives that the words of Micaiah did not haunt them.

**29 So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramothgilead. 30 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat,**

**“I will disguise myself, and enter into the battle; but put thou on thy robes.”**

**And the king of Israel disguised himself, and went into the battle. 31 But the king of Syria commanded his thirty and two captains that had rule over his chariots, saying,**

**“Fight neither with small nor great, save only with the king of Israel.”**

**32 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said,**

**“Surely it is the king of Israel.”**

**And they turned aside to fight against him: and Jehoshaphat cried out. 33 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots perceived that it was not the king of Israel, that they turned back from pursuing him. 34 And a certain man drew a bow at a venture, and smote the king of Israel between the joints of the harness: wherefore he said unto the driver of his chariot,**

**At a venture:** A gamble, or a guess.

**“Turn thine hand, and carry me out of the host; for I am wounded.”**

**35 And the battle increased that day: and the king was stayed up in his chariot against the Syrians, and died at even: and the blood ran out of the wound into the midst of the chariot. 36 And there went a proclamation throughout the host about the going down of the sun, saying,**

**“Every man to his city, and every man to his own country.”**

**37 So the king died, and was brought to Samaria; and they buried the king in Samaria. 38 And one washed the chariot in the pool of Samaria; and the dogs licked up his blood; and they washed his armour; according unto the word of the LORD which he spake.**

The pool of Samaria is the exact same location where Naboth the Jezreelite was killed by Ahab for his vineyard. Even though Jezebel was the main culprit in his murder God held Ahab responsible. See 1st Kings 21:19.

**39 Now the rest of the acts of Ahab, and all that he did, and the ivory house which he made, and all the cities that he built, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? 40 So Ahab slept with his fathers; and Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.**

Ahaziah reigns in Israel

Jehoshaphat reigns in Judah

2nd Chronicles 17:1 & 20:31-33

**41 And Jehoshaphat the son of Asa began to reign over Judah in the fourth year of Ahab king of Israel. 42 Jehoshaphat was thirty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Azubah the daughter of Shilhi. 43 And he walked in all the ways of Asa his father; he turned not aside from it, doing that which was right in the eyes of the LORD: nevertheless the high places were not taken away; for the people offered and burnt incense yet in the high places.**

**The high places were not taken away:** This is said of all kings but one.

Jehoshaphat made peace

2nd Chronicles 18:1

**44 And Jehoshaphat made peace with the king of Israel.**

2nd Chronicles 20:34

**45 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, and his might that he shewed, and how he warred, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? 46 And the remnant of the sodomites, which remained in the days of his father Asa, he took out of the land.**

Jehoshaphat will go down as one of the best kings in Judah's history, but he was far from perfect.

2nd Chronicles 20:35-37

**47 There was then no king in Edom: a deputy was king. 48 Jehoshaphat made ships of Tharshish to go to Ophir for gold: but they went not; for the ships were broken at Eziongeber.**

**Tarshish:** In Africa.

**Ophir:** It was a place settled by Ophir, the son of Joktan. See 1st Chronicles 1:23.

**The ships were broken at Eziongeber:** They were broken (probably on the high seas) because Jehoshaphat broke his word to the LORD and joined together with king Ahaziah of the kingdom of Israel. See 2nd Chronicles 20:35-37.

**49 Then said Ahaziah the son of Ahab unto Jehoshaphat,**

**“Let my servants go with thy servants in the ships.”**

**But Jehoshaphat would not.**

This is when Eliezer prophesied that the ships would be broken because Jehoshaphat broke his word to the LORD, and it is the reason why king Jehoshaphat died.

2nd Chronicles 22:1

**50 And Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.**

Ahaziah reigns in Israel

**51 Ahaziah the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria the seventeenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned two years over Israel. 52 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin: 53 For he served Baal, and worshipped him, and provoked to anger the LORD God of Israel, according to all that his father had done.**

**The way of Jeroboam:** He caused the people to go to the idols set up in Dan and Bethel instead of in Jerusalem to worship.

The northern nation of Israel had almost completely turned to idolatry and would be punished by God for their sins. Ahab and Jezebel did not, and all of their descendants and the nation suffered because of them.

The End

**II Kings Tests 6.25 Credit Hours**

**Chapter One**

1. Who did king Ahaziah enquire of whether he would recover?

2. What pronouncement did Elijah make concerning Ahaziah?

3. What happened to the three groups of 50 soldiers and their captains who went to get Elijah?

**Chapter Two**

1. What happened to Elijah in this chapter?

2. What did Elisha do right after that?

3. What happened to 42 children that mocked Elisha?

**Chapter Three**

 1. What was the name of Ahab's son who reigned over Israel in Samaria?

 2. Although he did evil in the sight of the Lord, what good thing did he do?

 3. After the death of Ahab, what king rebelled against the king of Israel?

 4. Who did King Jehoram ask to go into battle against King Moab?

 5. Which way did they take?

 6. Who else joined their company?

 7. What was the name of the prophet they consulted?

 8. What was the word of the Lord that Elisha delivered to them?

 9. What did the Moabites see when they looked at the water the next morning?

10. When the Moabites, believing the kings had killed each other, went down to take the spoil, what happened?

11. What did the king of Moab do after he could not break through even unto the king of Edom?

**Chapter Four**

 1. What was the widow woman's need?

 2. What did Elisha tell her to do?

 3. What was the name of Elisha's servant?

 4. What was the promise Elisha gave to the Shunamite woman?

 5. What happened to the boy?

 6. What did the Shunamite woman do?

 7. What did Elisha tell Gehazi?

 8. What did Elisha have to do to restore the child to life?

 9. What did Elisha put in the pot to make the poisonous pottage edible?

**Chapter Five**

 1. Who was Naaman?

 2. What was Naaman's disability?

 3. When Naaman went to Elisha, what did the prophet tell him to do?

 4. What was Naaman's complaint?

 5. What river did Naaman eventually wash in?

 6. When Naaman offered Elisha a gift for his healing, did Elisha take it?

 7. Gehazi decided to accept what Naaman offered and what Elisha had refused. He lied to Elisha that he had left. What were the consequences?

**Chapter Six**

 1. What did Elisha use to get the axe head to float?

 2. What king warred against Israel?

 3. How did Israel evade the king of Syria?

 4. When the Syrian army went after Elisha at Dothan and encompassed the city, what did Elisha do?

 5. What else did Elisha pray for?

 6. Explain what happened after the Syrians were blinded.

 7. Did the king of Israel attack the Syrians?

 8. Did the Syrians then attack Israel?

 9. What king gathered all his host and besieged Samaria?

10. Due to the famine in Samaria, what were they resorting to eating?

11. Why did the king of Israel rent his clothes and put on sackcloth?

**Chapter Seven**

 1. What did Elisha prophesy?

 2. Who were the ones sitting at the entering of the gate?

 3. What did they propose to do and why?

 4. What did they find when they got to the camp?

 5. What had the Lord done?

 6. What did they leave behind besides their tents?

 7. What did the men do with the spoil?

 8. What did the king think was going on?

 9. Some of the king's servants took horses that remained in the city to the Syrian camp to check it out.  What did they find?

10. The people went out and spoiled the tents of the Syrians.  What prophecy was fulfilled?

**Chapter Eight**

 1. What did Elisha tell the woman whose son he had restored to life?

 2. Where did she sojourn?

 3. When the seven years of famine were ended, the woman returned to her home and asked for her land to be restored. The king talked to Gehazi to find out all the great things Elisha had done.  What did Gehazi tell him and what transpired**?**

 4. Who was King Benhadad's servant?

 5. What did Elisha tell Hazael when he inquired whether or not King Benhadad would recover from his sickness?

 6. What did the weeping Elisha reveal to Hazael?

 7. How did Hazael kill Benhadad?

8. Jehoram was the King of Judah. Did he walk as his fathers did or in the way of the kings of Israel?

 9. Who was Jehoram's wife?

10. Did Jehoram's wife do evil or good in the sight of the Lord?

11. Who revolted from under the hand of Judah and made a king over themselves?

12. Who went to Zair and rose by night and smote the Edomites?

13. Who revolted under the hand of Judah?

14. Who was Ahaziah?

15. Who was Ahaziah's mother?

16. Who did Ahaziah go with to war against Hazael, king of Syria in Ramothgilead where the Syrians wounded Joram?

17. Where did king Joram go to be healed of the wounds which the Syrians had given him at Ramah?

**Chapter Nine**

 1. What did Elisha tell one of the prophets of the children of the prophets?

 2. What did the young prophet tell Jehu when he anointed his head with oil?

 3. Who did Jehu, king of Israel, conspire against?

 4. Who controlled Ramothgilead and why?

 5. Where did Jehu go to find Joram, king of Israel?

 6. What other king was with Joram?

 7. When Joram asked if Jehu came in peace, what was Jehu's response?

 8. Who did Jehu slay with a bow?

 9. What happened to Ahaziah?

10. How did Jezebel die**?**

**Chapter Ten**

 1.  What did the elders, the great men of the city do with Ahab's seventy sons after receiving Jehu's second letter?

 2. What was Jehu's response?

 3. Who slew all that remained of the house of Ahab in Jezreel?

 4.  When Jehu came to the shearing house in Samaria, he met with the brethren of Ahaziah, king of Judah. What were the brethren doing and what did Jehu tell them to do?

 5. What was Jehonadab and Jehu's pact?

 6. What was Jehu's deception?

 7. What was his actual intention?

 8. How did Jehu differentiate between worshippers of Baal and servants of the Lord?

 9. What did he tell the Baal worshippers?

10. What happened after Jehu made the sacrifices and burnt offering?

11. How did Jehu "clean up"?

12. What were the sins of Jehu?

13. What did the Lord tell Jehu?

14. Did Jehu depart from the sins of Jeroboam which made Israel to sin?

15. Who was Jehu's successor on the throne?

**Chapter Eleven**

 1. What did Athaliah do when she saw that her son, Ahaziah was dead?

 2. Who was Jehosheba and what did she do?

 3. What was the length of time they were hidden?

 4. Who ruled over the land at that time?

 5. How was Athaliah overthrown as ruler over the land?

 6. What was the covenant Jehoiada made between the Lord, the king, and the people?

 7. What did the people of the land then do?

 8. How old was Joash when he began to reign?

**Chapter Twelve Test**

 1. Did Joash do right or evil in the sight of the Lord?

 2. Who instructed him?

 3. Were the high places taken away?

 4. How was money collected to repair the breaches of the house of the Lord?

 5. Where did Jehoash, king of Judah send all the hallowed things that Jehoshaphat, Jehoram, and Ahaziah, had dedicated and his own hallowed things, and all the gold found in the treasures of the house of the Lord and in the king's house?

 6. How did Joash die?

**Chapter Thirteen Test**

 1. Who did the Lord deliver Israel into the hands of for not following the Lord and going after the sins of Jeroboam?

 2. Who sought the Lord due to the oppression of Israel because of Hazael, king of Syria?

 3. What did the Lord give to Israel?

 4. Did Israel depart from the sins of Jeroboam?

 5. How many years was Jehoash's reign and was he a good king or an evil one?

 6. When Elisha fell sick, who came to him?

 7. What did Elisha tell him to do and what did it mean?

 8. Who invaded the land at the coming of the year after Elisha died?

 9. What happened when they cast a man down into the sepulchre of Elisha and he touched the bones of Elisha?

10. How many times did Jehoash take out of the hand of Benhadad, the son of Hazael, the cities which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father by war?

**Chapter Fourteen Test**

 1. Did the people of Judah sacrifice and burn incense on the high places during Amaziah's reign?

 2.What did Amaziah do once the kingdom was confirmed in his hand?

 3. Did he slay the children of the murderers?

 4. How many did he slay of Edom in the valley of salt?

 5. What happened when Amaziah, king of Judah met face to face with Jehoash, king of Israel?

 6. What did Jehoash, king of Israel do?

 7. Where did Amaziah flee to when a conspiracy was made against him in Jerusalem and what happened there?

 8. Who was Amaziah's successor to the throne?

 9. What did Jeroboam restore?

 10. When the Lord saw the affliction of Israel that it was very bitter and there was not any shut up, nor any left, nor any helper for Israel, what did the Lord do?

**Chapter Fifteen Test**

 1. What was Azariah's disability and how did he get it?

 2. Who judged the people of the land while Azariah dwelt in a several house?

 3. Who conspired against Zachariah, the son of Jeroboam, king of Israel and slew him?

 4. What prophecy was fulfilled?

 5. How long was Shallum's reign?

 6. Which locations did Menahem smite?

 7. Why did he attack these locations and what atrocity did he perform?

 8. Who was the king and where was he from that came against the land?

 9. What did Menahem give him?

10. Where did he get the money and how much?

11. What did Pul, the king of Assyria do?

12. Who conspired against Pekahiah, Menahem's son and slew him in Samaria in the palace of the king's house, with Argob and Arieh, and fifty men of Gileadites and then reigned in his room?

13. Who came against Pekah, king of Israel and took Ijon, Abelbethmaachah, Janoah, Kedesh, Hazor, Gilead, Galilee, and all the land of Naphtali and carried them captive to Assyria?

14. Who conspired against Pekah, the sone of Remaliah and smote him and slew him and reigned in his stead?

15. What was Jotham, king of Judah's accomplishment?

16. In those days, who did the Lord send against Judah?

**Chapter Sixteen Test:**

 1. What is the abomination that Ahaz performed?

 2. What other pagan practice did he perform?

 3. Who besieged Ahaz but could not overcome him?

 4. Who recovered Elath to Syria and drove the Jews from Elath and the Syrians came to Elath and dwelt there to this day?

 5. Who did Ahaz send messengers to saying that he was their servant and son and wanted them to come up and save him out of the hand of the king of Syria and out of the hand of the king of Israel?

 6. What did Ahaz send to him?

 7. What city did Tiglathpileser, king of Assyria go up against, took it, and carried the people of it captive to Kir?

 8. King Ahaz went to Damascus to meet Tiglathpileser, king of Assyria and while there, saw an altar that was at Damascus.  What did do regrading the altar?

 9. What did Urijah, the priest do with the pattern?

10. What was king Ahaz's sin?

**Chapter Seventeen Test**

 1. Who was the reigning king in Samaria over Israel?

 2. Who came up against him and Hoshea became his servant? What did Hoshea give him?

 3. What happened when Shalmaneser, king of Assyria found conspiracy in Hoshea?

 4. Why was Hoshea put in prison?

 5. How long did Shalmaneser, king of Assyria besiege Samaria?

 6. What happened to Israel?

 7. What led Israel to be taken captive?

 8. How did the Lord testify against Israel and Judah?

 9. What was Israel and Judah's response, what did they do?

10. Who was rejected by the Lord and what was the consequence?

11. Who did Israel set up as king?

12. What was noteworthy of Jeroboam and is mentioned many times in scripture?

13. When the Lord removed Israel from out of His sight, what became of them?

14. From what places did the king of Assyria bring men and place them in Samaria instead of the children of Israel?

15. Because they feared not the Lord, what did the Lord send?

16. What did the people request be done because of the lions?

17. Where did this priest dwell and what did he do?

18. Every nation made gods of their own and put them in the houses of the high places which the Samaritans had made, every nation in their cities wherein they dwelt. List the names of the cities and their gods.

20. Unto this day, do they fear the Lord and follow in His statutes and serve Him only? **No**

**Chapter Eighteen Test**

 1. Who began to reign in the third year of Hoshea?

 2. What did he do?

 3. Why did Hezekiah brake the image?

 4. Who did Hezekiah rebel against and who did he smite?

 5. What happened in the fourth year of king Hezekiah and the seventh year of Hoshea?

 6. What transpired at the end of three years and why?

 7. What happened in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah?

 8. What did the king of Assyria appoint to Hezekiah when king Hezekiah said he had offended?

 9. What did king Hezekiah give to the king of Assyria?

10. Who did the king of Assyria send to king Hezekiah with a great host to Jerusalem?

11. When they called to the king, who came out to them?

12. What did Rabshakeh mockingly ask them?

13. What did Rabshakeh tell them he would deliver to them?

14. What was Rabshakeh's message he spoke in the Jews' language?

15. How did they insult the Lord?

**Chapter Nineteen Test**

1. What was Hezekiah's reaction when he heard the words of the king of Assyria's words delivered from Rabshakeh to him by Eliakim, Shebna, and Joah?

 2. Where did Hezekiah send Eliakim, Shebna, and the elders of the priests, covered with sackcloth?

 3. What was their plea to Isaiah?

 4. What did the Lord speak through Isaiah?

 5. When Rabshakeh returned, what did he find?

of Judah?

 7. What did Rabshakeh tell the messengers to say to Hezekiah?

 8. When Hezekiah received the letter of the hand of the messengers and read it, what did he do?

 9. What was the Lord's message to Hezekiah?

10. What was the sign from the Lord?

11. What happened that night?

12. How did Sennacherib die?

**Chapter Twenty Test**

 1. Who brought the message from the Lord to Hezekiah that he would die from his illness?

 2. When Hezekiah prayed to the Lord to remember how he had walked before Him in truth and with a perfect heart, what happened?

 3. What was the command Isaiah gave to him and what were the results?

 4. What was the sign the Lord gave to Hezekiah to prove that He would heal him?

 5. Who sent letters and a present unto Hezekiah when he heard he had been sick?

 6. What did Hezekiah show them?

 7. When questioned by Isaiah regarding what Hezekiah had shown them, Isaiah came forth with a word from the Lord.  What was it?

**Chapter Twenty-one Test**

 1. What were the sins of Manasseh?

 2. What was the word from the Lord?

 3. Manasseh died. Who was his son who reigned in his stead?

 4. Who conspired against Amon?

 5. Who did the people of the land slay?

 6. Who did the people of the land make king in his stead?

**Chapter Twenty-two Test**

 1. In the eighteenth year of king Josiah's reign, who did he send to the house of the Lord saying to go up to Hilkiah the high priest that he may sum the silver which is brought into the house of the Lord which keepers of the door have gathered of the people?

 2. What were they to do with the silver?

 3. Who were some the doers and what did they use it for?

 4. What book was found in the house of the Lord?

 5. What happened when the book was read by Shaphan to Josiah?

 6. What was Josiah concerned about in the book?

 7. Who did Hilkiah the priest, Ahikam, Achbor, Shaphan, and Asahiah go see and commune with?

 8. What was the prophecy of wrath that Huldah proclaimed from the Lord?

 9. Who was the exception to the God's wrath and why?

**Chapter Twenty-three Test**

 1. What did Josiah, king of Judah do upon receiving this message?

 2. Who went with Josiah?

 3. What did Josiah, king of Judah do once he finished reading the words of the covenant that were written in the book?

 4. What did the king command Hilkiah the high priest, the priests of the second order, and the keepers of the door to do?

 5. What other major changes did Josiah make?

 6. What did the king command all the people after he made an end of destroying all the images, idols, altars, slaying all the priests of the high places, and braking everything into pieces?

 7. What did Josiah put away that he might perform the words of the law which were written in the book of the Law?

 8. Did the Lord turn from the fierceness of His great wrath where His anger was kindled toward Judah after Josiah got rid of everything contrary to the Lord?

 9. What did the Lord say He would do?

10. Who went up against the king of Assyria to the river Euphrates?

11. Where was Josiah slain and who was his successor?

12. Why did Pharaoh-nechoh put Jehoahaz in bands at Riblah in the land of Hamath?

13. What did Pharaoh-nechoh do in the room of Josiah?

14. Where did he take Jehoahaz?

15. Who gave the silver and gold to Pharaoh but taxed the land to give the money according to the commandment of Pharaoh?

16. Who exacted the silver and gold of the people of the land according to his taxation to give it unto Pharaoh-nechoh? **Jehoiakim**

**Chapter Twenty-four Test**

 1. Who did Jehoiakim become servant to for three years before he rebelled against him?

 2. Who did the Lord send against Judah to destroy it?

 3. What was the purpose of the Lord in this?

 4. Why did the king of Egypt never come again out of his land?

 5. How did Jehoiachin, king of Judah end up in Babylon?

 6. What all did Nebuchadnezzar carry away from Jerusalem?

 7. Who did the king of Babylon make king in his stead?

 8. Who did Zedekiah rebel against?

**Chapter Twenty-five**

 1. Where did the army of the Chaldees pursue after king Zedekiah and overtake him?

 2. Where did they take him?

 3. What did they do before Zedekiah's eyes?

 4. What did the captain of the guard, Nebuzaradan, a servant of the king of Babylon, do in Jerusalem?

 5. What were the army of the Chaldees doing?

 6. The rest of the people still in Jerusalem were carried away to Babylon.  Who did the captain of the guard leave behind?

 7. What items were carried to Babylon?

 8. Who were those that the captain of the guard took**.**

 9 Where did Nebuzaradan, captain of the guard take them?

10. What did Nebuchadnezzar do with these people?

11. Who did Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon leave over the people that remained in the land of Judah?

12. Who smote Gedaliah that he died?

13. Where did all the people both small and great, and the captains of the armies arise and go?

14. Who lifted up the head of Jehoiachin, king of Judah, out of prison and set his throne above the throne of the kings that were with him in Babylon?

15. What else did he do for him?

## **2nd Kings**

Chapter One

The fire of God

2nd Chronicles 20:1-3

There is no book of 2nd Kings in the Masoretic Hebrew text they are both one book. They were split up to help fit onto scrolls easier in the old days.

**1 Then Moab rebelled against Israel after the death of Ahab. 2 And Ahaziah fell down through a lattice in his upper chamber that was in Samaria, and was sick: and he sent messengers, and said unto them,**

**“Go, enquire of Baalzebub the god of Ekron whether I shall recover of this disease.”**

**Then:** The book of Kings is one book not two. It was divided because of its size. Notice its first word is then, linking it with 1st kings.

What a terrible state the northern tribes had gotten themselves into that they no longer trusted in the God of their fathers' but now almost wholeheartedly followed the gods of the heathens that surrounded them.

**3 But the angel of the LORD said to Elijah the Tishbite,**

**“Arise, go up to meet the messengers of the king of Samaria, and say unto them, Is it not because there is not a God in Israel, that ye go to enquire of Baalzebub the god of Ekron? 4 Now therefore thus saith the LORD, Thou shalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die.”**

**And Elijah departed.**

**The angel of the LORD:** The messenger of the LORD.The word “angel” means “a messenger.” This was not just any messenger (angel), this was the angel of the LORD.

**LORD: Is from the four consonants in Hebrew alphabet, YHVH. Possibly pronounced as Yahweh in Hebrew. There is no letter J in Hebrew. Joshua is really pronounced Yoshua.**

**Jews did not pronounce the name because it doesn’t have vowels in it and they didn’t want to blaspheme the name of God by pronouncing it incorrectly, so they translated his name as LORD. There are many Lords, but there is only one LORD.**

**Elijah the Tishbite:** Elijah’s name is a statement about the prophet and his God. El = God + I = my + jah = LORD. God is my LORD.

**The king of Samaria:** Ahaziah was the king of Israel A.K.A. the king of Samaria. Praise the Lord God could still use the prophet Elijah, even after his fearful running from Jezebel, and his wishing for death to come upon him.

**5 And when the messengers turned back unto him, he said unto them,**

**“Why are ye now turned back?”**

**6 And they said unto him,**

**“There came a man up to meet us, and said unto us, Go, turn again unto the king that sent you, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Is it not because there is not a God in Israel, that thou sendest to enquire of Baalzebub the god of Ekron? therefore thou shalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die.”**

These men turned back at Elijah's command to instruct the king as to what they had seen and heard from Elijah; this could have gotten them the death penalty for not obeying the king.

These men truly believed that it is better to obey God than man.

**7 And he said unto them,**

**“What manner of man was he which came up to meet you, and told you these words?”**

**8 And they answered him,**

**“He was an hairy man, and girt with a girdle of leather about his loins.”**

**And he said,**

**“It is Elijah the Tishbite.”**

**He was a hairy man:** Elijah had a reputation for what he spoke and also for what he looked like. Elijah would not be allowed to speak in any church in America today.

**9 Then the king sent unto him a captain of fifty with his fifty. And he went up to him: and, behold, he sat on the top of an hill. And he spake unto him,**

**“Thou man of God, the king hath said, Come down.”**

**10 And Elijah answered and said to the captain of fifty,**

**“If I be a man of God, then let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty.”**

**And there came down fire from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.**

Obviously, the king meant Elijah harm, or he would not have sent fifty soldiers to bring one prophet unto himself.

Surely the king would reconsider his request and repent when he heard the news of the demise of his soldiers at the hands of Elijah, but no.

**11 Again also he sent unto him another captain of fifty with his fifty. And he answered and said unto him,**

**“O man of God, thus hath the king said, Come down quickly.”**

**12 And Elijah answered and said unto them,**

**“If I be a man of God, let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty.”**

**And the fire of God came down from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.**

The thoughts that must have been going through the mind of this captain before he came upon Elijah and those of his soldiers must have bordered on desertion, but they continued on as do the lost straight on their pathway to death and Hell.

**13 And he sent again a captain of the third fifty with his fifty. And the third captain of fifty went up, and came and fell on his knees before Elijah, and besought him, and said unto him,**

**“O man of God, I pray thee, let my life, and the life of these fifty thy servants, be precious in thy sight.”**

**14 Behold, there came fire down from heaven, and burnt up the two captains of the former fifties with their fifties: therefore let my life now be precious in thy sight.**

Finally, someone comes along with some common sense, or maybe the king still had a few loyal men who had not bowed their knees to all the pagan gods in the land.

**15 And the angel of the LORD said unto Elijah,**

**“Go down with him: be not afraid of him.”**

**And he arose, and went down with him unto the king. 16 And he said unto him,**

**“Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast sent messengers to enquire of Baalzebub the god of Ekron, is it not because there is no God in Israel to enquire of his word? therefore thou shalt not come down off that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die.”**

Ahaziah died

**17 So he died according to the word of the LORD which Elijah had spoken. And Jehoram reigned in his stead in the second year of Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah; because he had no son. 18 Now the rest of the acts of Ahaziah which he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?**

In verse seventeen we have two men named Jehoram reigning at the same time. Jehoram was Ahaziah’s brother, and he was the king of Israel and also the son of Ahab, and Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah. See chapter three verse one.

Ahaziah was now dead, and Elijah would soon pass off the scene but not before anointing his replacement, Elisha.

Many ministries have died because they were built around a personality and when that personality died so did that ministry.

Chapter Two

A double portion

**1 And it came to pass, when the LORD would take up Elijah into heaven by a whirlwind, that Elijah went with Elisha from Gilgal.**

**Gilgal:** This was the place where Israel first camped at once they crossed the Jordan. It is where Samuel killed king Agag, and one of three cities Samuel the prophet went to each year to Judge Israel.

**2 And Elijah said unto Elisha,**

**“Tarry here, I pray thee; for the LORD hath sent me to Bethel.”**

**And Elisha said unto him,**

**“As the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee.”**

**So they went down to Bethel. 3 And the sons of the prophets that were at Bethel came forth to Elisha, and said unto him,**

**“Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to day?”**

**And he said,**

**“Yea, I know it; hold ye your peace.**

Not all that is spoken by the LORD is written for us to see, such as the fact that it was known to Elisha and to the sons of the prophets in Bethel that Elijah would be taken away from them on that day, but we are not privy to the events that surrounded that announcement.

**4 And Elijah said unto him,**

**“Elisha, tarry here, I pray thee; for the LORD hath sent me to Jericho.”**

**And he said,**

**“As the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee.”**

**So they came to Jericho. 5 And the sons of the prophets that were at Jericho came to Elisha, and said unto him,**

**“Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to day?”**

**And he answered,**

**“Yea, I know it; hold ye your peace.”**

Elisha loved Elijah and wanted to be with him in his last moments as can be expected. It was not because he expected anything from his master at his departure.

What Elisha would receive solely was a gift of God's grace. Elisha did not want to be reminded that his master would be leaving him soon.

Everywhere he went the sons of the prophets would come to meet with Elisha as God know doubt spoke to them and Elijah was speaking unto their fathers.

Elijah was preparing Israel's prophets for his soon departure, while God was preparing the next generation to work with Elijah's replacement.

**6 And Elijah said unto him,**

**“Tarry, I pray thee, here; for the LORD hath sent me to Jordan.”**

**And he said,**

**“As the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee.”**

**And they two went on. 7 And fifty men of the sons of the prophets went, and stood to view afar off: and they two stood by Jordan.**

These sons of the prophets would follow at the commandment of the LORD so that they might see that the spirit that rested on the prophet of their fathers would now rest on the one that they would follow.

**8 And Elijah took his mantle, and wrapped it together, and smote the waters, and they were divided hither and thither, so that they two went over on dry ground.**

The LORD sent Elijah to the very spot where Israel crossed over Jordan from their forty years of wilderness journeys so as to send a message to Israel that God could still give Israel deliverance if they trusted in the LORD as Elijah did.

**9 And it came to pass, when they were gone over, that Elijah said unto Elisha,**

**“Ask what I shall do for thee, before I be taken away from thee.”**

**And Elisha said,**

**“I pray thee, let a double portion of thy spirit be upon me.”**

**10 And he said,**

**“Thou hast asked a hard thing: nevertheless, if thou see me when I am taken from thee, it shall be so unto thee; but if not, it shall not be so.”**

Fear could have been the motivating factor in Elisha asking for a double portion of Elijah's spirit, knowing he would have to stand between a Holy God and a wicked nation in Elijah's absence. Elisha felt ill prepared to follow in Elijah's sandals.

**11 And it came to pass, as they still went on, and talked, that, behold, there appeared a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, and parted them both asunder; and Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven.**

Here we have only the second time in the whole bible where a person is taken up into heaven, the only other was Enoch a Gentile.

Could it be that Enoch is a type of the Gentile church who is raptured up before the tribulation that comes upon Israel?

Could Elijah be a type of the nation of Israel that will go through the tribulation period? Elijah must return and restore all things during the seventieth week of Daniel and be killed and rise again as was spoken of by Christ in Matthew.

Israel, like Elijah will be resurrected in a day an enter into the millennial kingdom where Elijah will have a very prominent part in the government of this earth during that time.

**12 And Elisha saw it, and he cried, My father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof. And he saw him no more: and he took hold of his own clothes, and rent them in two pieces.**

This event greatly affected Elisha as it most likely did the sons of the prophets standing afar off.

While Elijah did not die on that day, it is a hard thing to come to grips with when you realize that you will never see someone you have been so close to.

This was obviously how Elisha felt as he rent his clothes in two as someone in Israel would do when they lost a dear loved one.

**13 He took up also the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and went back, and stood by the bank of Jordan; 14 And he took the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and smote the waters, and said,**

**“Where is the LORD God of Elijah?”**

**and when he also had smitten the waters, they parted hither and thither: and Elisha went over.**

Elisha knew that what Elijah had promised God would give to him, so without hesitation he smote the waters by faith knowing that God had brought them to that very spot for to show Israel's future prophets that the God of Elijah was working on Israel's behalf now through Elisha.

**15 And when the sons of the prophets which were to view at Jericho saw him, they said,**

**“The spirit of Elijah doth rest on Elisha.”**

**And they came to meet him, and bowed themselves to the ground before him. 16 And they said unto him,**

**“Behold now, there be with thy servants fifty strong men; let them go, we pray thee, and seek thy master: lest peradventure the Spirit of the LORD hath taken him up, and cast him upon some mountain, or into some valley.”**

**And he said,**

**“Ye shall not send.”**

**17 And when they urged him till he was ashamed, he said,**

**“Send.”**

**They sent therefore fifty men; and they sought three days, but found him not. 18 And when they came again to him, (for he tarried at Jericho,) he said unto them,**

**“Did I not say unto you, Go not?”**

Elisha was ashamed of the sons of the prophets, who although they wanted to see the great prophet Elijah again, they showed a lack of faith in the word they had each received from God concerning Elijah's departure just a few days earlier.

Elijah will return but it will not be because a group of fifty strong men are seeking for him on the mountain tops and in the valleys, he will come when God says he will come, just as he left when God said he would.

**19 And the men of the city said unto Elisha,**

**“Behold, I pray thee, the situation of this city is pleasant, as my lord seeth: but the water is naught, and the ground barren.”**

**20 And he said,**

**“Bring me a new cruse, and put salt therein.”**

**And they brought it to him. 21 And he went forth unto the spring of the waters, and cast the salt in there, and said,**

**“Thus saith the LORD, I have healed these waters; there shall not be from thence any more death or barren land.”**

**22 So the waters were healed unto this day, according to the saying of Elisha which he spake.**

God now uses Elisha to heal the waters at Jericho just as Moses did a Meribah. This act along with his parting the Jordan river no doubt served as signs to the nation that God was both with him and them still.

**23 And he went up from thence unto Bethel: and as he was going up by the way, there came forth little children out of the city, and mocked him, and said unto him,**

**“Go up, thou bald head; go up, thou bald head.”**

**24 And he turned back, and looked on them, and cursed them in the name of the LORD. And there came forth two she bears out of the wood, and tare forty and two children of them. 25 And he went from thence to mount Carmel, and from thence he returned to Samaria.**

**He went up thence unto Bethel:** Bethel means the house of God. It is where the Ark and tabernacle rested before there was a temple.

It became the southern headquarters of idolatry in the northern kingdom of Israel under Jeroboam, where he set up a golden calf for Israel to worship.

The people of Bethel hated Elijah at first, and now they hated Elisha even more.

**There came forth little children:** Bible correctors like to say they were young men. They were not. They were little children just as it says, who had seen their parents mocking Elijah in the past, and now they were doing the same thing.

**Go up, thou bald head:** As Elisha returned, he followed the same route his master had taken and as the people of those places learned of the news of the death of Israel's prophet, they also learned of the man that God had anointed to be Israel’s' new prophet.

God at critical times in Israel's history would raise up leaders and would give them great signs and wonders as the Jew always required a sign to verify the message and the messenger. Such as was the case with Moses prior to the Law, and Jesus prior to the new covenant.

**There came forth two she bears out of the wood, and tare forty and two children of them:** Notice that it says that the two she bears only tore 42 of the children that were there with the rest of the group of them (meaning a much bigger bunch of them), it also does not say that they killed them, only tore them.

They very well could have been killed because of the five levels of chastisement he would use to try to get Israel to return wholeheartedly unto him.

This was prophesied to happen to Israel if they strayed so far away from God that animals (wild beast) would attack them.

You have to be a godless city if that large of a group of little children were mocking someone, they knew was a prophet of God. What had their parents been teaching them?

***Leviticus 26:21 And if ye walk contrary unto me, and will not hearken unto me; I will bring seven times more plagues upon you according to your sins. 22 I will also send wild beasts among you, which shall rob you of your children, and destroy your cattle, and make you few in number; and your high ways shall be desolate.***

If these parents were indeed robbed of their children, then they were the recipients of a plague they brought on themselves, by turning their backs on god and worshipping golden idols.

Chapter Three

Elisha, the son of Shaphat

**1 Now Jehoram the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria the eighteenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned twelve years. 2 And he wrought evil in the sight of the LORD; but not like his father, and like his mother: for he put away the image of Baal that his father had made. 3 Nevertheless he cleaved unto the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, which made Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom.**

**And like his mother:** Jezebel.

**He put away the image of Baal:** It would be reintroduced a few generations later.See 2nd Kings 10:27.

**The sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat: which made Israel to sin:** This phrase is repeated nine times in 1st and 2nd Kings.

Nebat unfortunately would have his name go down in history for his sons sin.

The king of Moab hath rebelled

**4 And Mesha king of Moab was a sheepmaster, and rendered unto the king of Israel an hundred thousand lambs, and an hundred thousand rams, with the wool. 5 But it came to pass, when Ahab was dead, that the king of Moab rebelled against the king of Israel.**

**Mesha:** This is not the same Mesha mentioned in 1st Chronicles 2:42 who is Caleb’s son.

**Sheepmaster:** It is the same word as the word Herdman (Amos 1:1). This is the only time the word is translated as sheepmaster. A sheepmaster was an herdsman.

**Rendered:** Paid tribute to a nation ruling over them.

**6 And king Jehoram went out of Samaria the same time, and numbered all Israel. 7 And he went and sent to Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, saying,**

**“The king of Moab hath rebelled against me: wilt thou go with me against Moab to battle?”**

**And he said,**

**“I will go up: I *am* as thou *art,* my people as thy people, *and* my horses as thy horses.”**

**I am as thou art:** I am an Israelite, a descendant of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.

**8 And he said,**

**“Which way shall we go up?”**

**And he answered,**

**“The way through the wilderness of Edom.”**

**9 So the king of Israel went, and the king of Judah, and the king of Edom: and they fetched a compass of seven days' journey: and there was no water for the host, and for the cattle that followed them. 10 And the king of Israel said,**

**“Alas! that the LORD hath called these three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab!”**

**The LORD hath called these three kings together:** He believed that the LORD was real, but not real enough to follow, and the king of Israel knew that he was opposed to them.

**The king of Edom:** He joined league with the two kingdoms of Israel and Judah against his own kin (the Moabites).

Is there not a prophet of the LORD

**11 But Jehoshaphat said,**

**“*Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD, that we may enquire of the LORD by him?”**

**And one of the king of Israel's servants answered and said,**

**“Here *is* Elisha the son of Shaphat, which poured water on the hands of Elijah.”**

**12 And Jehoshaphat said,**

**“The word of the LORD is with him.”**

**So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat and the king of Edom went down to him. 13 And Elisha said unto the king of Israel,**

**“What have I to do with thee? get thee to the prophets of thy father, and to the prophets of thy mother.”**

**And the king of Israel said unto him,**

**“Nay: for the LORD hath called these three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab.”**

**Elisha the son of Shaphat:** Was from Abelmeholah, in the north of Israel in the Jordan valley just south of Bethshean.

**Get thee to the prophets of the father, and to the prophets of thy mother:** Elisha said you don’t follow the LORD, ask your false prophets your questions.

The LORD of hosts liveth

**14 And Elisha said,**

**“*As* the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, surely, were it not that I regard the presence of Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, I would not look toward thee, nor see thee.”**

**The LORD of hosts:** The LORD of armies. God has armies in the heavens and in Israel that do his bidding. This phrase appears 273 times in the bible.

**I regard the presence of Jehoshaphat:** The southern kingdom of Judah had not plunged as deep into idolatry as the kingdom of Israel had at this point.

**“15 But now bring me a minstrel.”**

**And it came to pass, when the minstrel played, that the hand of the LORD came upon him.**

**A minstrel:** A musical instrument.

**The hand of the LORD came upon him:** This phrase is mentioned 39 times in the bible.It could be for empowerment for someone, or it could be judgment against someone or a nation.The LORD gave Elisha a revelation of what should be done.

Thus saith the LORD

**And he said,**

**“Thus saith the LORD, Make this valley full of ditches. 17 For thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not see wind, neither shall ye see rain; yet that valley shall be filled with water, that ye may drink, both ye, and your cattle, and your beasts.”**

**Thus saith the LORD:** A phrased used around 430 times in the Bible denoting God as speaking through another person.

God does not speak to anyone like this today. He speaks to us in his word, specifically in the Pauline epistles Romans through Philemon. These are specifically written for the current dispensation of grace today.

**“18 And this is *but* a light thing in the sight of the LORD: he will deliver the Moabites also into your hand.”**

**This is but a light thing:** A small matter.

**“19 And ye shall smite every fenced city, and every choice city, and shall fell every good tree, and stop all wells of water, and mar every good piece of land with stones.”**

These were common practices for armies once they had defeated their enemies to render them too weak soon after a war.

**20 And it came to pass in the morning, when the meat offering was offered, that, behold, there came water by the way of Edom, and the country was filled with water.**

**The meat offering:** See Exodus 29:41.

Moab, to the spoil

**21 And when all the Moabites heard that the kings were come up to fight against them, they gathered all that were able to put on armour, and upward, and stood in the border. 22 And they rose up early in the morning, and the sun shone upon the water, and the Moabites saw the water on the other side *as* red as blood:**

**As red as blood:** There was an optical allusion caused by God which tricked the Moabites into thinking the Israel and Judah had killed each other in battle.

**23 And they said,**

**“This *is* blood: the kings are surely slain, and they have smitten one another: now therefore, Moab, to the spoil.”**

**They have smitten one another:** The two kingdoms of Israel were often at war with one another, and the Moabite king thought that was the case again.

**Moab, to the spoil:** Let’s take all their money, swords, animals etc.., (the spoils of war).

**24 And when they came to the camp of Israel, the Israelites rose up and smote the Moabites, so that they fled before them: but they went forward smiting the Moabites, even in *their* country. 25 And they beat down the cities, and on every good piece of land cast every man his stone, and filled it; and they stopped all the wells of water, and felled all the good trees: only in Kirharaseth left they the stones thereof; howbeit the slingers went about *it,* and smote it.**

**Kirharaset:** Also spelled Kirharaseth.See Isaiah 16:7-11 and Jeremiah 48:31-36.

**26 And when the king of Moab saw that the battle was too sore for him, he took with him seven hundred men that drew swords, to break through *even* unto the king of Edom: but they could not. 27 Then he took his eldest son that should have reigned in his stead, and offered him *for* a burnt offering upon the wall. And there was great indignation against Israel: and they departed from him, and returned to *their own* land.**

**Too sore for him:** Too hard to do alone.

The Moabite king wanted to strike out against the traitorous king of Edom who had been aligned with Moab since its beginning, but he could not. Then in his last desperate attempt at appeasing his god he offered his eldest son as an offering.

Chapter Four

A certain woman

**1 Now there cried a certain woman of the wives of the sons of the prophets unto Elisha, saying,**

**“Thy servant my husband is dead; and thou knowest that thy servant did fear the LORD: and the creditor is come to take unto him my two sons to be bondmen.”**

**2 And Elisha said unto her,**

**“What shall I do for thee? tell me, what hast thou in the house?”**

**And she said,**

**“Thine handmaid hath not any thing in the house, save a pot of oil.”**

**A certain woman:** She is a type of the believing remnant in the tribulation period that God will supernaturally provide for by feeding them with manna as he has done in the past.

**The sons of the prophets:** This title is first found in 1st Kings 20:35, 2nd Kings 2:3 is found seven more times in 2nd Kings. They ministered in Bethel, Jordan, Jericho, and Gilgal.

**The creditor:** The person whom the family owed money to.

**Bondmen:** They would work for the creditor until the family debt was paid off.

**A pot of oil:** God would occasionally do miracles with something else to start off with. For example: Jesus fed 5,000 with a young lad’s lunch, or turning water into wine. He could have just made more oil out of nothing.

God can take care of the remnant of believers in Israel in the wilderness during the time of Jacob’s trouble just as he did with this righteous widow.

**3 Then he said,**

**“Go, borrow thee vessels abroad of all thy neighbours, *even* empty vessels; borrow not a few. 4 And when thou art come in, thou shalt shut the door upon thee and upon thy sons, and shalt pour out into all those vessels, and thou shalt set aside that which is full.”**

**Pour out into all those vessels:** Out of one pot of oil would produce enough pots of oil to pay off their debt.

**5 So she went from him, and shut the door upon her and upon her sons, who brought *the vessels* to her; and she poured out. 6 And it came to pass, when the vessels were full, that she said unto her son,**

**“Bring me yet a vessel.”**

**And he said unto her,**

**“*There is* not a vessel more.”**

**And the oil stayed.**

**And the oil stayed:** The oil remained.

**7 Then she came and told the man of God. And he said,**

**“Go, sell the oil, and pay thy debt, and live thou and thy children of the rest.”**

A great woman

**8 And it fell on a day, that Elisha passed to Shunem, where *was* a great woman; and she constrained him to eat bread. And *so* it was, *that* as oft as he passed by, he turned in thither to eat bread.**

**A great woman:** A woman of great substance, as opposed to the woman in the previous verses.

**Shunem:** A city. See Joshua 19:18 and 1st Samuel 28:4. Also called Shunamites. See below. See 1st Kings 1:3.

Abishag was a Shunammite. She kept king David warm in his latter days. It was at the base of Mt. Tabor in northern Israel.

**9 And she said unto her husband,**

**“Behold now, I perceive that this *is* an holy man of God, which passeth by us continually. 10 Let us make a little chamber, I pray thee, on the wall; and let us set for him there a bed, and a table, and a stool, and a candlestick: and it shall be, when he cometh to us, that he shall turn in thither.”**

**A holy man of God:** A prophet. We do not have prophets and apostles today in the body of Christ.

There were some in the beginning of the body of Christ but when the word of God was completed, they were no longer an office in the body of Christ.

**A little chamber:** A prophet’s chamber. Many churches have these for visiting preachers, but he name should be changed to an Evangelist’s chamber or something else dispensationally correct.

**11 And it fell on a day, that he came thither, and he turned into the chamber, and lay there. 12 And he said to Gehazi his servant,**

**“Call this Shunammite. And when he had called her, she stood before him.”**

**13 And he said unto him,**

**“Say now unto her, Behold, thou hast been careful for us with all this care; what *is* to be done for thee? wouldest thou be spoken for to the king, or to the captain of the host?”**

**And she answered,**

**“I dwell among mine own people.”**

**I dwell among mine own people:** She was content with what she had in Israel.

**14 And he said,**

**“What then *is* to be done for her?”**

**And Gehazi answered,**

**“Verily she hath no child, and her husband is old.”**

**15 And he said,**

**“Call her.”**

**And when he had called her, she stood in the door. 16 And he said,**

**“About this season, according to the time of life, thou shalt embrace a son.”**

**And she said,**

**“Nay, my lord, *thou* man of God, do not lie unto thine handmaid.”**

**17 And the woman conceived, and bare a son at that season that Elisha had said unto her, according to the time of life.**

**The time of life:** A phrase used only four times. Twice with Sarah, and twice here. See Genesis 18:10-14 and here. It means according to the normal amount of time between conception and birth, 9 months.

**18 And when the child was grown, it fell on a day, that he went out to his father to the reapers. 19 And he said unto his father,**

**“My head, my head.”**

**And he said to a lad,**

**“Carry him to his mother.”**

**20 And when he had taken him, and brought him to his mother, he sat on her knees till noon, and *then* died.**

**He sat on her knees till noon, and then died:** She was barren like Sarah mentioned only in the verses about the time of life above, so she was probably a type of the nation of Israel as Sarah was being its Matriarch (the mother Israel descended from).

**21 And she went up, and laid him on the bed of the man of God, and shut *the door* upon him, and went out. 22 And she called unto her husband, and said,**

**“Send me, I pray thee, one of the young men, and one of the asses, that I may run to the man of God, and come again.”**

**23 And he said,**

**“Wherefore wilt thou go to him to day? *it is* neither new moon, nor sabbath.”**

**And she said,**

**“*It shall be* well.”**

**24 Then she saddled an ass, and said to her servant,**

**“Drive, and go forward; slack not *thy* riding for me, except I bid thee.”**

**25 So she went and came unto the man of God to mount Carmel. And it came to pass, when the man of God saw her afar off, that he said to Gehazi his servant,**

**“Behold, *yonder is* that Shunammite: 26 Run now, I pray thee, to meet her, and say unto her, *Is it* well with thee? *is it* well with thy husband? *is it* well with the child?”**

**And she answered,**

**“*It is* well.”**

**27 And when she came to the man of God to the hill, she caught him by the feet: but Gehazi came near to thrust her away. And the man of God said,**

**“Let her alone; for her soul *is* vexed within her: and the LORD hath hid *it* from me, and hath not told me.”**

**To thrust her away:** He was a man of God (a prophet) and he need to remain pure. Men or women were not supposed to touch holy men unless it was predetermined, they themselves were ritually clean.

**28 Then she said,**

**“Did I desire a son of my lord? did I not say, Do not deceive me?”**

**29 Then he said to Gehazi,**

**“Gird up thy loins, and take my staff in thine hand, and go thy way: if thou meet any man, salute him not; and if any salute thee, answer him not again: and lay my staff upon the face of the child.”**

**30 And the mother of the child said,**

**“*As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee.”**

**And he arose, and followed her.**

**As the LORD liveth:** A pledge, or an oath binding someone to complete whatever they said. This phrase is found 27 times in the bible. See Judges 8:19.

**As thy soul liveth:** This phrase appears 10 times in the bible.

**31 And Gehazi passed on before them, and laid the staff upon the face of the child; but *there was* neither voice, nor hearing. Wherefore he went again to meet him, and told him, saying,**

**“The child is not awaked.”**

**32 And when Elisha was come into the house, behold, the child was dead, *and* laid upon his bed. 33 He went in therefore, and shut the door upon them twain, and prayed unto the LORD. 34 And he went up, and lay upon the child, and put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands: and he stretched himself upon the child; and the flesh of the child waxed warm. 35 Then he returned, and walked in the house to and fro; and went up, and stretched himself upon him: and the child sneezed seven times, and the child opened his eyes.**

**The child sneezed seven times:** Why seven times? Naaman, the Syrian, had to wash in the Jordan seven times in order to be healed of leprosy.

Seven is synonymous with the sabbath day of rest which pictures the kingdom when all of righteous Israel is resurrected from the dead to rule and reign with Christ in the kingdom.

**36 And he called Gehazi, and said,**

**“Call this Shunammite.”**

**So he called her. And when she was come in unto him, he said,**

**“Take up thy son.”**

**37 Then she went in, and fell at his feet, and bowed herself to the ground, and took up her son, and went out.**

**Elisha was a type of Christ.** The great woman’s son was a type of Israel being resurrected into their kingdom when the Messiah/Christ comes.

A wild vine

**38 And Elisha came again to Gilgal: and *there was* a dearth in the land; and the sons of the prophets *were* sitting before him: and he said unto his servant,**

**“Set on the great pot, and seethe pottage for the sons of the prophets.”**

**Gilgal:** Where Israel was circumcised after entering the land. It means a rolling away.

**39 And one went out into the field to gather herbs, and found a wild vine, and gathered thereof wild gourds his lap full, and came and shred *them* into the pot of pottage: for they knew *them* not. 40 So they poured out for the men to eat. And it came to pass, as they were eating of the pottage, that they cried out, and said,**

**“O *thou* man of God, *there is* death in the pot.”**

**And they could not eat *thereof.* 41 But he said,**

**“Then bring meal.”**

**And he cast *it* into the pot; and he said,**

**“Pour out for the people, that they may eat.”**

**And there was no harm in the pot.**

**There is death in the pot:** The poison from the wild herb pottage was still in the pot but Elisha had some meal and he cast that in the pot, and they were now able to eat the pottage.

Remember what will happen to those in the tribulation period if they drink any deadly thing? It will not hurt the remnant of believing Israel. Mark 16:20.

Remember also how God would take something like a tree and cast it in the poisonous water and it would become safe to drink? See Exodus 15:23-25.

**42 And there came a man from Baalshalisha, and brought the man of God bread of the firstfruits, twenty loaves of barley, and full ears of corn in the husk thereof. And he said,**

**“Give unto the people, that they may eat.”**

**43 And his servitor said,**

**“What, should I set this before an hundred men?”**

**He said again,**

**“Give the people, that they may eat: for thus saith the LORD, They shall eat, and shall leave *thereof.*”**

**44 So he set *it* before them, and they did eat, and left *thereof,* according to the word of the LORD.**

**Baalshalisha:** Also called Shalisha in 1st Samuel 9:4. Between Mt. Ephraim, and the land allotted to the tribe of Benjamin.

**Bread of the firstfruits:** Bread made from the firstfruits of the barley harvest.

**Servitor:** Joseph was a servitor to Potiphar a servant.

**An hundred men:** Five men would split a loaf of Barley bread, and each had an ear of corn or two.

Chapter Five

A little maid

**1 Now Naaman, captain of the host of the king of Syria, was a great man with his master, and honourable, because by him the LORD had given deliverance unto Syria: he was also a mighty man in valour, *but he was* a leper.**

Naaman is a picture spiritually of someone lost in false religion who doesn’t have a chance at finding the truth unless someone who has the truth tells him the truth. That person is a little Jewish girl who was taken captive.

**But he was a leper:** God had used a nation of idol worshipping Gentiles who was led by a leper to conquer Israel. This was to humble Israel for their pride and their turning from the true God.

**2 And the Syrians had gone out by companies, and had brought away captive out of the land of Israel a little maid; and she waited on Naaman's wife. 3 And she said unto her mistress,**

**“Would God my lord *were* with the prophet that *is* in Samaria! for he would recover him of his leprosy.”**

**A little maid:** Instead of being caught up in her own troubles, the little maid prayed that her enemy would get healed. Naaman’s spiritual condition was muchworse than his physical condition.

**Would God:** A phrase used 8 times in scripture meaning “I wish.”

**4 And *one* went in, and told his lord, saying,**

**“Thus and thus said the maid that *is* of the land of Israel.”**

**5 And the king of Syria said,**

**“Go to, go, and I will send a letter unto the king of Israel.”**

**And he departed, and took with him ten talents of silver, and six thousand *pieces* of gold, and ten changes of raiment. 6 And he brought the letter to the king of Israel, saying,**

**“Now when this letter is come unto thee, behold, I have *therewith* sent Naaman my servant to thee, that thou mayest recover him of his leprosy.”**

**Ten talents of silver:** Ten silver coins.

**Raiment:** Suits of clothing.

Notice there is no mention of the king having Elisha heal him. The king of Syria just expected the king of Israel to know that only a prophet of God could heal his servant. Israel’s king did not get along with Elisha.

**7 And it came to pass, when the king of Israel had read the letter, that he rent his clothes, and said,**

**“*Am* I God, to kill and to make alive, that this man doth send unto me to recover a man of his leprosy? wherefore consider, I pray you, and see how he seeketh a quarrel against me.”**

The king of Israel is not mentioned by name because he is part of the problem. If he led his nation according to God’s statutes, he would not be afraid of the king of Syria.

**He rent his clothes:** This was a sign of great distress. He tore them.

**8 And it was *so,* when Elisha the man of God had heard that the king of Israel had rent his clothes, that he sent to the king, saying,**

**“Wherefore hast thou rent thy clothes? let him come now to me, and he shall know that there is a prophet in Israel.”**

The whole purpose of this story is so that other nations would know that the God of Israel is a holy God, and that he is the one true God, even though his nation is mostly wicked.

Jesus quoted this story to rebuke Israel in his day because of their lack of faith which was like the king of Israel’s faith at this time.

**9 So Naaman came with his horses and with his chariot, and stood at the door of the house of Elisha. 10 And Elisha sent a messenger unto him, saying,**

**“Go and wash in Jordan seven times, and thy flesh shall come again to thee, and thou shalt be clean.”**

Elisha wouldn’t even answer the door or talk to Naaman the Syrian. Some would say it was because he was an unclean leper, I believe it was to humble Naaman. Naaman was to immerse himself seven times in the Jordan river in order to be clean.

Seven times Israel walked around Jericho near the Jordan river before God would destroy the city and that seemed just as silly, but what God requires, he requires, so that no one else gets the glory for his work.

**11 But Naaman was wroth, and went away, and said,**

**“Behold, I thought, He will surely come out to me, and stand, and call on the name of the LORD his God, and strike his hand over the place, and recover the leper. 12 *Are* not Abana and Pharpar, rivers of Damascus, better than all the waters of Israel? may I not wash in them, and be clean?”**

**So he turned and went away in a rage.**

Naaman’s preconceived ideas about what God should do werewrong, and he is a picture of how stubborn we can be wanting God to do things the way we think he should do them.

**13 And his servants came near, and spake unto him, and said,**

**“My father, *if* the prophet had bid thee *do some* great thing, wouldest thou not have done *it?* how much rather then, when he saith to thee, Wash, and be clean?”**

**14 Then went he down, and dipped himself seven times in Jordan, according to the saying of the man of God: and his flesh came again like unto the flesh of a little child, and he was clean.**

**My father:** Naaman’s servants called him their father which brought him back from his anger long enough to listen to the voice of reason for a moment.

**15 And he returned to the man of God, he and all his company, and came, and stood before him: and he said,**

**“Behold, now I know that *there is* no God in all the earth, but in Israel: now therefore, I pray thee, take a blessing of thy servant.”**

**16 But he said,**

**“*As* the LORD liveth, before whom I stand, I will receive none.”**

**And he urged him to take *it;* but he refused.**

**Behold, now I know there is no God in all the earth, but in Israel:** Naaman saw through all the false gods and their religious followers and saw the truth.

**Take a blessing:** Numerous times prophets were told not to receive gifts so they would not influence them and eventually control them, and they become hirelings instead of prophets of God.

**17 And Naaman said,**

**“Shall there not then, I pray thee, be given to thy servant two mules' burden of earth? for thy servant will henceforth offer neither burnt offering nor sacrifice unto other gods, but unto the LORD.”**

Naaman now becomes a servant of the LORD, and he wants to assist in some way, the ministry of Elisha.

**“18 In this thing the LORD pardon thy servant, *that* when my master goeth into the house of Rimmon to worship there, and he leaneth on my hand, and I bow myself in the house of Rimmon: when I bow down myself in the house of Rimmon, the LORD pardon thy servant in this thing.”**

**19 And he said unto him,**

**“Go in peace.”**

**So he departed from him a little way.**

**The house of Rimmon:** A pagan god of the Syrians.

**Pardon thy servant in this thing:** Naaman was worried that the LORD would not be happy with him when he was doing his previous duties with the king of Syria, so he was asking if this offering would be acceptable to cover his helping his king as he worshipped a false God.

The king of Syria would no doubt learn a lot about the LORD of Israel from his newly cleansed captain of the hosts when he returned to Syrian because he could not be quiet.

The greed of Gehazi

**20 But Gehazi, the servant of Elisha the man of God, said,**

**“Behold, my master hath spared Naaman this Syrian, in not receiving at his hands that which he brought: but, *as* the LORD liveth, I will run after him, and take somewhat of him.”**

**21 So Gehazi followed after Naaman. And when Naaman saw *him* running after him, he lighted down from the chariot to meet him, and said,**

**“*Is* all well?”**

**22 And he said,**

**“All *is* well. My master hath sent me, saying, Behold, even now there be come to me from mount Ephraim two young men of the sons of the prophets: give them, I pray thee, a talent of silver, and two changes of garments.”**

Gehazi’s greed caused him to lie to Naaman, taking a risk of his life with Naaman, and more importantly ruining his relationship with God at the same time. There were no two young men that came from mount Ephraim.

**23 And Naaman said,**

**“Be content, take two talents.”**

**And he urged him, and bound two talents of silver in two bags, with two changes of garments, and laid *them* upon two of his servants; and they bare *them* before him. 24 And when he came to the tower, he took *them* from their hand, and bestowed *them* in the house: and he let the men go, and they departed.**

**The tower:** A watch tower. To watch over fields for robbers and to be used in defense.

**25 But he went in, and stood before his master. And Elisha said unto him,**

**“Whence *comest thou,* Gehazi?”**

**And he said,**

**“Thy servant went no whither.”**

In order to cover his sin of greed and lying to Naaman, he would now have to lie to Elisha. Gehazi was not the servant of Elisha, he served only himself.

**26 And he said unto him,**

**“Went not mine heart *with thee,* when the man turned again from his chariot to meet thee? *Is it* a time to receive money, and to receive garments, and oliveyards, and vineyards, and sheep, and oxen, and menservants, and maidservants? 27 The leprosy therefore of Naaman shall cleave unto thee, and unto thy seed for ever. And he went out from his presence a leper *as white* as snow.”**

It was a time for God’s people to start acting like God’s people in being like Elisha. Acting like Gehazi was what got Israel in trouble in the first place.

Chapter Six

The iron did swim

**1 And the sons of the prophets said unto Elisha,**

**“Behold now, the place where we dwell with thee is too strait for us. 2 Let us go, we pray thee, unto Jordan, and take thence every man a beam, and let us make us a place there, where we may dwell.”**

**And he answered,**

**“Go ye.”**

**3 And one said,**

**“Be content, I pray thee, and go with thy servants.”**

**And he answered,**

**“I will go.”**

**4 So he went with them. And when they came to Jordan, they cut down wood.**

**Too strait for us:** Too small.

**5 But as one was felling a beam, the axe head fell into the water: and he cried, and said,**

**“Alas, master! for it was borrowed.”**

**6 And the man of God said,**

**“Where fell it?”**

**And he shewed him the place. And he cut down a stick, and cast *it* in thither; and the iron did swim. 7 Therefore said he,**

**“Take *it* up to thee.”**

**And he put out his hand, and took it.**

**The iron did swim:** Elisha did this seemingly small miracle, but it was important for this remnant of believers in the land to survive, so God supernaturally retrieved it for them.

Don’t try this today, it won’t work. You are not the believing remnant in the tribulation period.

LORD, I pray thee, open his eyes

**8 Then the king of Syria warred against Israel, and took counsel with his servants, saying,**

**“In such and such a place *shall be* my camp.”**

**9 And the man of God sent unto the king of Israel, saying,**

**“Beware that thou pass not such a place; for thither the Syrians are come down.”**

**10 And the king of Israel sent to the place which the man of God told him and warned him of, and saved himself there, not once nor twice. 11 Therefore the heart of the king of Syria was sore troubled for this thing; and he called his servants, and said unto them,**

**“Will ye not shew me which of us *is* for the king of Israel?”**

**12 And one of his servants said,**

**“None, my lord, O king: but Elisha, the prophet that *is* in Israel, telleth the king of Israel the words that thou speakest in thy bedchamber.”**

**In such and such a place shall be my camp:** God told Elisha the words that the king of Syria said about the whereabouts of his camp, and Elisha would tell the king of Israel.

**13 And he said,**

**“Go and spy where he *is,* that I may send and fetch him.”**

**And it was told him, saying,**

**“Behold, *he is* in Dothan.”**

**14 Therefore sent he thither horses, and chariots, and a great host: and they came by night, and compassed the city about. 15 And when the servant of the man of God was risen early, and gone forth, behold, an host compassed the city both with horses and chariots. And his servant said unto him,**

**“Alas, my master! how shall we do?”**

**16 And he answered,**

**“Fear not: for they that *be* with us *are* more than they that *be* with them.”**

**17 And Elisha prayed, and said,**

**“LORD, I pray thee, open his eyes, that he may see.”**

**And the LORD opened the eyes of the young man; and he saw: and, behold, the mountain *was* full of horses and chariots of fire round about Elisha.**

**Behold, he is in Dothan:** Near the town of Shechem. See Genesis 37:17.

The LORD was protecting Elisha the prophet, and he was ensuring his will would be done by surrounding Elisha with a hedge of supernatural protection.

As much as you may want the same power at times, and may even pray for it, you are not praying according to how God wants you to pray today in the body of Christ.

We are not the nation of Israel that will one day rule with Christ in a kingdom here on the earth.

He smote them with blindness

**18 And when they came down to him, Elisha prayed unto the LORD, and said,**

**“Smite this people, I pray thee, with blindness.”**

**And he smote them with blindness according to the word of Elisha. 19 And Elisha said unto them,**

**“This *is* not the way, neither *is* this the city: follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom ye seek.”**

**But he led them to Samaria. 20 And it came to pass, when they were come into Samaria, that Elisha said,**

**“LORD, open the eyes of these *men,* that they may see.”**

**And the LORD opened their eyes, and they saw; and, behold, *they were* in the midst of Samaria. 21 And the king of Israel said unto Elisha, when he saw them,**

**“My father, shall I smite *them?* shall I smite *them?*”**

**22 And he answered,**

**“Thou shalt not smite *them:* wouldest thou smite those whom thou hast taken captive with thy sword and with thy bow? set bread and water before them, that they may eat and drink, and go to their master.”**

**23 And he prepared great provision for them: and when they had eaten and drunk, he sent them away, and they went to their master. So the bands of Syria came no more into the land of Israel.**

**Smote them with blindness:** Saul of Tarsus was an enemy of God when he persecuted the Jewish church.

Israel was an enemy of God when thy persecuted and rejected Jesus at the preaching of Stephen and they were blinded in part (partial blindness but only for a while). See Acts 6-9.

**My father:** Notice that they called Elisha father just as the Syrian servants called Naaman father, it was simply a humble response to people who recognize that they don’t know what to do, and that they need someone to help them in a matter.

The fourth course of chastisement

Leviticus 26:29

**24 And it came to pass after this, that Benhadad king of Syria gathered all his host, and went up, and besieged Samaria. 25 And there was a great famine in Samaria: and, behold, they besieged it, until an ass's head was *sold* for fourscore *pieces* of silver, and the fourth part of a cab of dove's dung for five *pieces* of silver.**

**Fourscore:** 80.

**The fourth part of a cab:** A hollow vessel like a measuring cup. ¼ cup.

**26 And as the king of Israel was passing by upon the wall, there cried a woman unto him, saying,**

**“Help, my lord, O king.”**

**27 And he said,**

**“If the LORD do not help thee, whence shall I help thee? out of the barnfloor, or out of the winepress?”**

**28 And the king said unto her,**

**“What aileth thee?”**

**And she answered,**

**“This woman said unto me, Give thy son, that we may eat him to day, and we will eat my son to morrow. 29 So we boiled my son, and did eat him: and I said unto her on the next day, Give thy son, that we may eat him: and she hath hid her son.”**

**30 And it came to pass, when the king heard the words of the woman, that he rent his clothes; and he passed by upon the wall, and the people looked, and, behold, *he had* sackcloth within upon his flesh.**

**Give thy son, that we may eat him to day:** It was prophesied that this would happen if Israel had gotten so far away from the LORD that they would be so destitute of God’s provision that they would result to cannibalism of their own children.

This son of a murderer

**31 Then he said,**

**“God do so and more also to me, if the head of Elisha the son of Shaphat shall stand on him this day.”**

**32 But Elisha sat in his house, and the elders sat with him; and *the king* sent a man from before him: but ere the messenger came to him, he said to the elders,**

**“See ye how this son of a murderer hath sent to take away mine head? look, when the messenger cometh, shut the door, and hold him fast at the door: *is* not the sound of his master's feet behind him?”**

**This son of a murderer:** The king of Israel was the son of a murderer. King Joram was the son of king Ahab.

**33 And while he yet talked with them, behold, the messenger came down unto him: and he said,**

**“Behold, this evil *is* of the LORD; what should I wait for the LORD any longer?”**

Chapter Seven

The noise of a great host

**1 Then Elisha said,**

**“Hear ye the word of the LORD; Thus saith the LORD, To morrow about this time *shall* a measure of fine flour *be sold* for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, in the gate of Samaria.”**

**2 Then a lord on whose hand the king leaned answered the man of God, and said,**

**“Behold, *if* the LORD would make windows in heaven, might this thing be?”**

**And he said,**

**“Behold, thou shalt see *it* with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.”**

This was a prophecy from Elisha that would come to past, exactly as Elisha said it would. Elisha would do twice as many miracles as Elijah did but in all actuality, it was the LORD that did all of the miracles.

The noise of a great host

**3 And there were four leprous men at the entering in of the gate: and they said one to another,**

**“Why sit we here until we die? 4 If we say, We will enter into the city, then the famine *is* in the city, and we shall die there: and if we sit still here, we die also. Now therefore come, and let us fall unto the host of the Syrians: if they save us alive, we shall live; and if they kill us, we shall but die.”**

**5 And they rose up in the twilight, to go unto the camp of the Syrians: and when they were come to the uttermost part of the camp of Syria, behold, *there was* no man there. 6 For the Lord had made the host of the Syrians to hear a noise of chariots, and a noise of horses, *even* the noise of a great host: and they said one to another,**

**“Lo, the king of Israel hath hired against us the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of the Egyptians, to come upon us.”**

**7 Wherefore they arose and fled in the twilight, and left their tents, and their horses, and their asses, even the camp as it *was,* and fled for their life.**

The host of Syrians left everything they had as a spoil for Israel which ended the famine.

We do not well

**8 And when these lepers came to the uttermost part of the camp, they went into one tent, and did eat and drink, and carried thence silver, and gold, and raiment, and went and hid *it;* and came again, and entered into another tent, and carried thence *also,* and went and hid *it.* 9 Then they said one to another,**

**“We do not well: this day *is* a day of good tidings, and we hold our peace: if we tarry till the morning light, some mischief will come upon us: now therefore come, that we may go and tell the king's household.”**

**10 So they came and called unto the porter of the city: and they told them, saying,**

**“We came to the camp of the Syrians, and, behold, *there was* no man there, neither voice of man, but horses tied, and asses tied, and the tents as they *were.*”**

**11 And he called the porters; and they told *it* to the king's house within. 12 And the king arose in the night, and said unto his servants,**

**“I will now shew you what the Syrians have done to us. They know that we *be* hungry; therefore are they gone out of the camp to hide themselves in the field, saying, When they come out of the city, we shall catch them alive, and get into the city.”**

**13 And one of his servants answered and said,**

**“Let *some* take, I pray thee, five of the horses that remain, which are left in the city, (behold, they *are* as all the multitude of Israel that are left in it: behold, *I say,* they *are* even as all the multitude of the Israelites that are consumed:) and let us send and see.”**

**They are even as all the multitude of Israel:** Starving to death.

**14 They took therefore two chariot horses; and the king sent after the host of the Syrians, saying,**

**“Go and see.”**

**15 And they went after them unto Jordan: and, lo, all the way *was* full of garments and vessels, which the Syrians had cast away in their haste. And the messengers returned, and told the king. 16 And the people went out, and spoiled the tents of the Syrians. So a measure of fine flour was *sold* for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, according to the word of the LORD.**

The prophecy comes true

**17 And the king appointed the lord on whose hand he leaned to have the charge of the gate: and the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died, as the man of God had said, who spake when the king came down to him. 18 And it came to pass as the man of God had spoken to the king, saying,**

**“Two measures of barley for a shekel, and a measure of fine flour for a shekel, shall be to morrow about this time in the gate of Samaria:”**

**19 And that lord answered the man of God, and said,**

**“Now, behold, *if* the LORD should make windows in heaven, might such a thing be?”**

**And he said,**

**“Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.”**

**20 And so it fell out unto him: for the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died.**

**And so it fell out unto him:** It happened just as the prophet had said.

Chapter Eight

This is the woman

**1 Then spake Elisha unto the woman, whose son he had restored to life, saying,**

**“Arise, and go thou and thine household, and sojourn wheresoever thou canst sojourn: for the LORD hath called for a famine; and it shall also come upon the land seven years.”**

**A famine:** A time of great drought, with little food.

**Seven years:** Israel had a famine for seven years.

This has happened before to bring the children of Israel to Egypt where they would eventually be held captive. A type of the tribulation period.

This is the woman

**2 And the woman arose, and did after the saying of the man of God: and she went with her household, and sojourned in the land of the Philistines seven years. 3 And it came to pass at the seven years' end, that the woman returned out of the land of the Philistines: and she went forth to cry unto the king for her house and for her land. 4 And the king talked with Gehazi the servant of the man of God, saying,**

**“Tell me, I pray thee, all the great things that Elisha hath done.”**

While she was away, people had squatted on her land laying claim to it as abandoned, and she was back to reclaim it.

**5 And it came to pass, as he was telling the king how he had restored a dead body to life, that, behold, the woman, whose son he had restored to life, cried to the king for her house and for her land. And Gehazi said,**

**“My lord, O king, this *is* the woman, and this *is* her son, whom Elisha restored to life.”**

**6 And when the king asked the woman, she told him. So the king appointed unto her a certain officer, saying,**

**“Restore all that *was* hers, and all the fruits of the field since the day that she left the land, even until now.”**

**Restore all that was hers:** Not only was the land restored, but she got the abundance the land would have produced all those years.

This is a picture of how God will bless the Gentiles in the kingdom that blessed believing Israel in the tribulation period.

**7 And Elisha came to Damascus; and Benhadad the king of Syria was sick; and it was told him, saying,**

**“The man of God is come hither.”**

**8 And the king said unto Hazael,**

**“Take a present in thine hand, and go, meet the man of God, and enquire of the LORD by him, saying, Shall I recover of this disease?”**

**9 So Hazael went to meet him, and took a present with him, even of every good thing of Damascus, forty camels' burden, and came and stood before him, and said,**

**“Thy son Benhadad king of Syria hath sent me to thee, saying, Shall I recover of this disease?”**

**10 And Elisha said unto him,**

**“Go, say unto him, Thou mayest certainly recover: howbeit the LORD hath shewed me that he shall surely die.”**

**Forty camels’ burden:** Their burden is **w**hat 40 camels could carry.

**Thou mayest certainly recover:** Hazael wanted to go back and say that to the king and Elijah was basically saying, you can if you want to, but he is still going to die.

**11 And he settled his countenance stedfastly, until he was ashamed: and the man of God wept.**

**He settled his countenance stedfastly:** He calmed himself.

**The man of God wept:** A title given to the prophets by God, not self-proclaimed men of God. Elisha wept because he knew what Hazael would one day do to his people.

**12 And Hazael said,**

**“Why weepeth my lord?”**

**And he answered, Because I know the evil that thou wilt do unto the children of Israel: their strong holds wilt thou set on fire, and their young men wilt thou slay with the sword, and wilt dash their children, and rip up their women with child.**

**And wilt dash their children:** Smash them against stones.

**And rip up their women with child:** Stab them to kill the child.

This was common practice between warring countries to ensure the children would not come back and take revenge latter on. All nations did it, including Israel.

**13 And Hazael said,**

**“But what, *is* thy servant a dog, that he should do this great thing?”**

**And Elisha answered,**

**“The LORD hath shewed me that thou *shalt be* king over Syria.”**

**But what, is thy servant a dog:** We would drop the word “but” in modern English. See also 1st Kings 14:14. He was asking Elisha if he thought he was an animal that he could do such a thing.

Hazael’s anointing by Elisha

This is where Elisha anointed Hazael to be king with his words only. No oil was necessary. Elisha’s own anointing didn’t have any oil, only Elijah’s mantle being cast upon him.

**14 So he departed from Elisha, and came to his master; who said to him,**

**“What said Elisha to thee?”**

**And he answered,**

**“He told me *that* thou shouldest surely recover.”**

**15 And it came to pass on the morrow, that he took a thick cloth, and dipped *it* in water, and spread *it* on his face, so that he died: and Hazael reigned in his stead.**

The king literally drowned with a towel filled with water. That’s a way not to leave any signs of a murder.

Hazael reigned

2nd Chronicles 21:2-7

**16 And in the fifth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel, Jehoshaphat *being* then king of Judah, Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah began to reign.**

**Jehoram:** The king of Judah.

Jehoram

**17 Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem. 18 And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as did the house of Ahab: for the daughter of Ahab was his wife: and he did evil in the sight of the LORD. 19 Yet the LORD would not destroy Judah for David his servant's sake, as he promised him to give him alway a light, *and* to his children.**

**The daughter of Ahab was his wife:** It was a political marriage to consolidate power marrying the daughter of Ahab.

**A light:** See 1st Kings 15:4.

2nd Chronicles 21:8-15

**20 In his days Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah, and made a king over themselves.**

**Under the hand of Judah:** Edom was serving the kingdom of Judah, and had to pay tribute to them yearly.

**21 So Joram went over to Zair, and all the chariots with him: and he rose by night, and smote the Edomites which compassed him about, and the captains of the chariots: and the people fled into their tents. 22 Yet Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. Then Libnah revolted at the same time.**

2nd Chronicles 21:18-20

**23 And the rest of the acts of Joram, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? 24 And Joram slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.**

Ahaziah reigns

2nd Chronicles 22:1-4

**25 In the twelfth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel did Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah begin to reign. 26 Two and twenty years old *was* Ahaziah when he began to reign; and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Athaliah, the daughter of Omri king of Israel.**

**Ahaziah:** He reigned from 842-841 BC.

**Athaliah, the daughter of Omri king of Israel:** A.K.A. The killer granny. See 2nd Kings 11:1-3. Omri was Ahab’s father.

This is the one time out of all the marriages to pagan king’s daughters that one son in Judah marries a daughter from the nation of Israel, which makes sense here because of what we read about how wicked his family was at the time.

**27 And he walked in the way of the house of Ahab, and did evil in the sight of the LORD, as *did* the house of Ahab: for he *was* the son in law of the house of Ahab.**

**The son in law of the house of Ahab:** His in laws were outlaws, and he was one because he had bad family members that influenced him to do evil.

The house of Ahab

2nd Chronicles 22:5-9

**28 And he went with Joram the son of Ahab to the war against Hazael king of Syria in Ramothgilead; and the Syrians wounded Joram. 29 And king Joram went back to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds which the Syrians had given him at Ramah, when he fought against Hazael king of Syria. And Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah went down to see Joram the son of Ahab in Jezreel, because he was sick.**

**Ramah:** The city of Samuel the prophet and Deborah the judge.

The house of Ahab was continually wicked, and it was eventually cut off from the land of the living (It ceased to exist).

Chapter Nine

Jehu is anointed

**1 And Elisha the prophet called one of the children of the prophets, and said unto him,**

**“Gird up thy loins, and take this box of oil in thine hand, and go to Ramothgilead:”**

**One of the children of the prophets:** Also known as the sons of the prophets. See 1st Kings 20:35.

**Ramothgilead:** The place where a lying spirit persuaded Ahab to go up to battle and die.

**“2 And when thou comest thither, look out there Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi, and go in, and make him arise up from among his brethren, and carry him to an inner chamber; 3 Then take the box of oil, and pour *it* on his head, and say, Thus saith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Israel. Then open the door, and flee, and tarry not.”**

**Then open the door and flee:** Elisha knew that they men would try to kill the son of the prophets as they were opposed to Elisha and all the prophets of the LORD since they worshipped Baal.

**4 So the young man, *even* the young man the prophet, went to Ramothgilead. 5 And when he came, behold, the captains of the host *were* sitting; and he said,**

**“I have an errand to thee, O captain.”**

**And Jehu said,**

**“Unto which of all us?”**

**And he said,**

**“To thee, O captain.”**

**6 And he arose, and went into the house; and he poured the oil on his head, and said unto him,**

**“Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I have anointed thee king over the people of the LORD, *even* over Israel. 7 And thou shalt smite the house of Ahab thy master, that I may avenge the blood of my servants the prophets, and the blood of all the servants of the LORD, at the hand of Jezebel. 8 For the whole house of Ahab shall perish: and I will cut off from Ahab him that pisseth against the wall, and him that is shut up and left in Israel: 9 And I will make the house of Ahab like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of Baasha the son of Ahijah: 10 And the dogs shall eat Jezebel in the portion of Jezreel, and *there shall be* none to bury *her.”***

**The house of Jeroboam:**It was he who made Israel to sin by setting up golden calves in the north to be worshipped. He instituted state supported idol worship.

**There shall be none to bury her:** There will not be enough of her body left (except her skull), after she was killed and ran over by a chariot and the dogs came and ate her body.

Jehu is king

**And he opened the door, and fled. 11 Then Jehu came forth to the servants of his lord: and *one* said unto him,**

**“*Is* all well? wherefore came this mad *fellow* to thee?”**

**And he said unto them,**

**“Ye know the man, and his communication.”**

**12 And they said,**

**“*It is* false; tell us now.”**

**And he said,**

**“Thus and thus spake he to me, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Israel.”**

**13 Then they hasted, and took every man his garment, and put *it* under him on the top of the stairs, and blew with trumpets, saying,**

**“Jehu is king.”**

**And he opened the door, and fled:** The men with Jehu didn’t like Elisha, or any of the prophets of the LORD, so he feared for his life.

**It is false:** But when what he said would advance their power in the kingdom, they went along with the LORD’s prophecy to make Jehu king of Israel.

**14 So Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi conspired against Joram. (Now Joram had kept Ramothgilead, he and all Israel, because of Hazael king of Syria. 15 But king Joram was returned to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds which the Syrians had given him, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria.) And Jehu said,**

**“If it be your minds, *then* let none go forth *nor* escape out of the city to go to tell *it* in Jezreel.”**

**16 So Jehu rode in a chariot, and went to Jezreel; for Joram lay there. And Ahaziah king of Judah was come down to see Joram. 17 And there stood a watchman on the tower in Jezreel, and he spied the company of Jehu as he came, and said,**

**“I see a company.”**

**And Joram said,**

**“Take an horseman, and send to meet them, and let him say, *Is it* peace?”**

**18 So there went one on horseback to meet him, and said,**

**“Thus saith the king, *Is it* peace?**

**And Jehu said,**

**“What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me.”**

**And the watchman told, saying,**

**“The messenger came to them, but he cometh not again.”**

**19 Then he sent out a second on horseback, which came to them, and said,**

**“Thus saith the king, *Is it* peace?**

**And Jehu answered,**

**“What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me.”**

**20 And the watchman told, saying,**

**“He came even unto them, and cometh not again: and the driving *is* like the driving of Jehu the son of Nimshi; for he driveth furiously.”**

**21 And Joram said,**

**“Make ready”**

**And his chariot was made ready. And Joram king of Israel and Ahaziah king of Judah went out, each in his chariot, and they went out against Jehu, and met him in the portion of Naboth the Jezreelite.**

**The portion of Naboth the Jezreelite:** Naboth had a vineyard, and he was killed for it by Ahab and Jezebel. See 1st Kings 21:1-19.

**22 And it came to pass, when Joram saw Jehu, that he said,**

**“*Is it* peace, Jehu?”**

**And he answered,**

**“What peace, so long as the whoredoms of thy mother Jezebel and her witchcrafts *are so* many?”**

**23 And Joram turned his hands, and fled, and said to Ahaziah,**

**“*There is* treachery, O Ahaziah.”**

**There is treachery:** Athaliah was the actual treacherous one. She was trying to kill all the seed of David, and she almost did, but God.

**24 And Jehu drew a bow with his full strength, and smote Jehoram between his arms, and the arrow went out at his heart, and he sunk down in his chariot. 25 Then said *Jehu* to Bidkar his captain,**

**“Take up, *and* cast him in the portion of the field of Naboth the Jezreelite: for remember how that, when I and thou rode together after Ahab his father, the LORD laid this burden upon him; 26 Surely I have seen yesterday the blood of Naboth, and the blood of his sons, saith the LORD; and I will requite thee in this plat, saith the LORD. Now therefore take *and* cast him into the plat *of ground,* according to the word of the LORD.”**

**The plat of ground:** This piece of ground.

**27 But when Ahaziah the king of Judah saw *this,* he fled by the way of the garden house. And Jehu followed after him, and said,**

**“Smite him also in the chariot.”**

***And they did so* at the going up to Gur, which *is* by Ibleam. And he fled to Megiddo, and died there. 28 And his servants carried him in a chariot to Jerusalem, and buried him in his sepulchre with his fathers in the city of David.**

Who is on my side

**29 And in the eleventh year of Joram the son of Ahab began Ahaziah to reign over Judah. 30 And when Jehu was come to Jezreel, Jezebel heard *of it;* and she painted her face, and tired her head, and looked out at a window. 31 And as Jehu entered in at the gate, she said,**

**“*Had* Zimri peace, who slew his master?”**

**32 And he lifted up his face to the window, and said,**

**“Who *is* on my side? who?”**

**And there looked out to him two *or* three eunuchs.**

**Had Zimri peace, who slew his master:** Zimri was a traitor to the king of Israel when he killed king Elah while he was drunk, and he took the throne. 1st Kings 16:9-20.

**33 And he said,**

**“Throw her down.”**

**So they threw her down: and *some* of her blood was sprinkled on the wall, and on the horses: and he trode her under foot. 34 And when he was come in, he did eat and drink, and said,**

**“Go, see now this cursed *woman,* and bury her: for she *is* a king's daughter.”**

**35 And they went to bury her: but they found no more of her than the skull, and the feet, and the palms of *her* hands.**

**He trod her under foot:** He ran over her with the horses of his chariot.

**36 Wherefore they came again, and told him. And he said,**

**“This *is* the word of the LORD, which he spake by his servant Elijah the Tishbite, saying, In the portion of Jezreel shall dogs eat the flesh of Jezebel: 37 And the carcase of Jezebel shall be as dung upon the face of the field in the portion of Jezreel; *so* that they shall not say, This *is* Jezebel.”**

See 1st Kings 21:21-22

**Elijah the Tishbite:** A Tishbite is a Jew from the city of Tishbe, near Gilead. See 1st Kings 17:1.

Chapter Ten

Seventy sons in Samaria

**1 And Ahab had seventy sons in Samaria. And Jehu wrote letters, and sent to Samaria, unto the rulers of Jezreel, to the elders, and to them that brought up Ahab's *children,* saying,**

**“2 Now as soon as this letter cometh to you, seeing your master's sons *are* with you, and *there are* with you chariots and horses, a fenced city also, and armour; 3 Look even out the best and meetest of your master's sons, and set *him* on his father's throne, and fight for your master's house.”**

Jehu wrote letters to the elders in Samaria the capital of Israel to encourage the people to choose a king out of Ahab’s seventy sons to lead them in battle.

**4 But they were exceedingly afraid, and said,**

**“Behold, two kings stood not before him: how then shall we stand?”**

**5 And he that *was* over the house, and he that *was* over the city, the elders also, and the bringers up *of the children,* sent to Jehu, saying,**

**“We *are* thy servants, and will do all that thou shalt bid us; we will not make any king: do thou *that which is* good in thine eyes.”**

Take ye the heads

**6 Then he wrote a letter the second time to them, saying,**

**“If ye *be* mine, and *if* ye will hearken unto my voice, take ye the heads of the men your master's sons, and come to me to Jezreel by to morrow this time.”**

**Now the king's sons, *being* seventy persons, *were* with the great men of the city, which brought them up. 7 And it came to pass, when the letter came to them, that they took the king's sons, and slew seventy persons, and put their heads in baskets, and sent him *them* to Jezreel. 8 And there came a messenger, and told him, saying,**

**“They have brought the heads of the king's sons.”**

**And he said,**

**“Lay ye them in two heaps at the entering in of the gate until the morning.”**

**9 And it came to pass in the morning, that he went out, and stood, and said to all the people,**

**“Ye *be* righteous: behold, I conspired against my master, and slew him: but who slew all these?”**

The directives of the first letter are changed and now they are severe towards the sons of Ahab. They are all to be killed by the elders and captains in Samaria and Jehu will be their king.

**“10 Know now that there shall fall unto the earth nothing of the word of the LORD, which the LORD spake concerning the house of Ahab: for the LORD hath done *that* which he spake by his servant Elijah.”**

Jehu is used of the LORD to get rid of the house of Ahab for his wickedness, and that of his wife.

2nd Chronicles 22:8

**11 So Jehu slew all that remained of the house of Ahab in Jezreel, and all his great men, and his kinsfolks, and his priests, until he left him none remaining. 12 And he arose and departed, and came to Samaria. *And* as he *was* at the shearing house in the way, 13 Jehu met with the brethren of Ahaziah king of Judah, and said,**

**“Who *are* ye?”**

**And they answered,**

**“We *are* the brethren of Ahaziah; and we go down to salute the children of the king and the children of the queen.”**

**14 And he said,**

**“Take them alive.”**

**And they took them alive, and slew them at the pit of the shearing house, *even* two and forty men; neither left he any of them.**

**The brethren of Ahaziah:** They were slain thus sending a message to Ahaziah the king of Judah.

See my zeal for the LORD

**15 And when he was departed thence, he lighted on Jehonadab the son of Rechab *coming* to meet him: and he saluted him, and said to him,**

**“Is thine heart right, as my heart *is* with thy heart?”**

**And Jehonadab answered,**

**“It is. If it be, give *me* thine hand.”**

**And he gave *him* his hand; and he took him up to him into the chariot. 16 And he said,**

**“Come with me, and see my zeal for the LORD.”**

**So they made him ride in his chariot. 17 And when he came to Samaria, he slew all that remained unto Ahab in Samaria, till he had destroyed him, according to the saying of the LORD, which he spake to Elijah.**

Ahab served Baal a little

**18 And Jehu gathered all the people together, and said unto them,**

**“Ahab served Baal a little; *but* Jehu shall serve him much.”**

**Ahab served Baal a little:** Jezebel was the real Baal worshipper in the family. Ahab did whatever his wife told him to.

But Jehu shall serve him much

**“19 Now therefore call unto me all the prophets of Baal, all his servants, and all his priests; let none be wanting: for I have a great sacrifice *to do* to Baal; whosoever shall be wanting, he shall not live.”**

**But Jehu did *it* in subtilty, to the intent that he might destroy the worshippers of Baal.**

Jehu would rid Israel of Baal worship, but he would later fail to remove the golden calves set up by Jeroboam, which caused Israel to sin, over and over again, from one generation to the next.

**20 And Jehu said,**

**“Proclaim a solemn assembly for Baal.”**

**And they proclaimed *it.* 21 And Jehu sent through all Israel: and all the worshippers of Baal came, so that there was not a man left that came not. And they came into the house of Baal; and the house of Baal was full from one end to another. 22 And he said unto him that *was* over the vestry,**

**“Bring forth vestments for all the worshippers of Baal.”**

**And he brought them forth vestments. 23 And Jehu went, and Jehonadab the son of Rechab, into the house of Baal, and said unto the worshippers of Baal,**

**“Search, and look that there be here with you none of the servants of the LORD, but the worshippers of Baal only.”**

**24 And when they went in to offer sacrifices and burnt offerings, Jehu appointed fourscore men without, and said,**

**“*If* any of the men whom I have brought into your hands escape, *he that letteth him go,* his life *shall be* for the life of him.”**

**25 And it came to pass, as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt offering, that Jehu said to the guard and to the captains,**

**“Go in, *and* slay them; let none come forth.”**

**And they smote them with the edge of the sword; and the guard and the captains cast *them* out, and went to the city of the house of Baal. 26 And they brought forth the images out of the house of Baal, and burned them. 27 And they brake down the image of Baal, and brake down the house of Baal, and made it a draught house unto this day. 28 Thus Jehu destroyed Baal out of Israel.**

**Made it as a draught unto this day:** You couldn’t find anyone in the land worshipping Baal there for many years.

**29 Howbeit *from* the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, Jehu departed not from after them, *to wit,* the golden calves that *were* in Bethel, and that *were* in Dan.** See 1st Kings 12:29.

**To wit:** More specifically, or to be precise.

**30 And the LORD said unto Jehu,**

**“Because thou hast done well in executing *that which is* right in mine eyes, *and* hast done unto the house of Ahab according to all that *was* in mine heart, thy children of the fourth *generation* shall sit on the throne of Israel.”**

Jehu did somethings that were right in Israel in ridding the land of Baal worship, and he was rewarded for it, but he continued to keep the golden calves in the two unauthorized temples in Dan and Bethel. See 1st Kings 12:29.

But Jehu took no heed

**31 But Jehu took no heed to walk in the law of the LORD God of Israel with all his heart: for he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam, which made Israel to sin.**

**Jehu took no heed:** He only gave lip service to the LORD as many politicians do today.

**32 In those days the LORD began to cut Israel short: and Hazael smote them in all the coasts of Israel; 33 From Jordan eastward, all the land of Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the Manassites, from Aroer, which *is* by the river Arnon, even Gilead and Bashan. 34 Now the rest of the acts of Jehu, and all that he did, and all his might, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? 35 And Jehu slept with his fathers: and they buried him in Samaria. And Jehoahaz his son reigned in his stead. 36 And the time that Jehu reigned over Israel in Samaria *was* twenty and eight years.**

**The began to cut Israel short:** To weaken them on every side.

**The books of the chronicles of the kings of Israel:** The books of 1st and 2nd Chronicles.

Chapter Eleven

The killer granny

2nd Chronicles 22:1-12

**1 And when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the seed royal. 2 But Jehosheba, the daughter of king Joram, sister of Ahaziah, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the king's sons *which were* slain; and they hid him, *even* him and his nurse, in the bedchamber from Athaliah, so that he was not slain. 3 And he was with her hid in the house of the LORD six years. And Athaliah did reign over the land.**

**Athaliah:** A.K.A. The killer granny. The wife of Jehoram, the eldest son of king Jehoshaphat, and heir to the throne of Judah, which was the throne of David. 2nd Chronicles 22-23.

Had Athaliah been successful with her attempt to kill all the royal seed, Jesus would not have been born. Satan failed again to destroy God’s plan for our redemption.

**Ahaziah:** He served as king of Judah for less than one year.

**And destroyed all of the seed royal:** God had sworn to David he would always have a seed to sit on the throne that came from his loins and now since Athaliah’s son Ahaziah was dead, she would kill all children born to him from the daughters of Judah.

**Jehosheba, the daughter of king Joram, sister of Ahaziah:** She was not however the daughter of Athalia. Joram, her father had more than one wife.

**Joram:** Also called Jehoram, was king of Judah until 841 BC.

**Joash:** His name would later be changed to Jehoash (Jehovah’s fire). He was the only surviving son of king Ahaziah.

**Hid in the house of the LORD six years:** Hid where only one person could walk in and find him, a priest.

**And Athaliah did reign over the land:** She was the queen of Judah and sat on David’s throne from 841-835 BC, the only woman to do so.

This meant that Judah did not have a king on the throne for six years while a women reigned in Jerusalem that was not from Judah. She was the daughter of Omri, king of Israel. Joash was in hiding for six years.

In the seventh year

2nd Chronicles 23

**4 And the seventh year Jehoiada sent and fetched the rulers over hundreds, with the captains and the guard, and brought them to him into the house of the LORD, and made a covenant with them, and took an oath of them in the house of the LORD, and shewed them the king's son. 5 And he commanded them, saying,**

**“This *is* the thing that ye shall do; A third part of you that enter in on the sabbath shall even be keepers of the watch of the king's house; 6 And a third part *shall be* at the gate of Sur; and a third part at the gate behind the guard: so shall ye keep the watch of the house, that it be not broken down.”**

**Jehoiada:** He was a godly priest and an aide to the child king.

**An oath:** The oath was taken the house of the LORD (the temple) that they would protect the true lineage of the throne of Judah, by pledging allegiance to the new and rightful king, Joash.

**Keepers of the watch of the king’s house:** They were sworn to protect the new king when he would be returned to his real home.

**The gate of Sur:** The word Sur means degenerate. It was probably speaking of the dung gate. See Jeremiah 2:21.

**The gate behind the guard:** The gate that was near the royal guard house.

**“7 And two parts of all you that go forth on the sabbath, even they shall keep the watch of the house of the LORD about the king. 8 And ye shall compass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand: and he that cometh within the ranges, let him be slain: and be ye with the king as he goeth out and as he cometh in.”**

**9 And the captains over the hundreds did according to all *things* that Jehoiada the priest commanded: and they took every man his men that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that should go out on the sabbath, and came to Jehoiada the priest.**

**Two parts:** Two thirds.

**10 And to the captains over hundreds did the priest give king David's spears and shields, that *were* in the temple of the LORD. 11 And the guard stood, every man with his weapons in his hand, round about the king, from the right corner of the temple to the left corner of the temple, *along* by the altar and the temple. 12 And he brought forth the king's son, and put the crown upon him, and *gave him* the testimony; and they made him king, and anointed him; and they clapped their hands, and said,**

**“God save the king.”**

**13 And when Athaliah heard the noise of the guard *and* of the people, she came to the people into the temple of the LORD. 14 And when she looked, behold, the king stood by a pillar, as the manner *was,* and the princes and the trumpeters by the king, and all the people of the land rejoiced, and blew with trumpets: and Athaliah rent her clothes, and cried,**

**“Treason, Treason.”**

**15 But Jehoiada the priest commanded the captains of the hundreds, the officers of the host, and said unto them,**

**“Have her forth without the ranges: and him that followeth her kill with the sword.”**

**For the priest had said,**

**“Let her not be slain in the house of the LORD.”**

**16 And they laid hands on her; and she went by the way by the which the horses came into the king's house: and there was she slain.**

Athaliah was the treasonous one, not Jehoiada the priest of the LORD. Together the two would spark a short-lived revival in the land of Judah.

**17 And Jehoiada made a covenant between the LORD and the king and the people, that they should be the LORD'S people; between the king also and the people. 18 And all the people of the land went into the house of Baal, and brake it down; his altars and his images brake they in pieces thoroughly, and slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars. And the priest appointed officers over the house of the LORD.**

Now Baal worship would be removed from the kingdom of Judah in the south, but only for a while. Judah would follow her treacherous sister Israel back into idolatry and into captivity.

**19 And he took the rulers over hundreds, and the captains, and the guard, and all the people of the land; and they brought down the king from the house of the LORD, and came by the way of the gate of the guard to the king's house. And he sat on the throne of the kings. 20 And all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was in quiet: and they slew Athaliah with the sword *beside* the king's house.**

2nd Chronicles 24:1-3

**21 Seven years old *was* Jehoash when he began to reign.**

**Jehoash:** Formerly called Joash in verse two.

Chapter Twelve

Jehoash began to reign

**1 In the seventh year of Jehu Jehoash began to reign; and forty years reigned he in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Zibiah of Beersheba.**

**Zibiah of Beersheba:** See 2nd Chronicles 24:1 which tells us that Jehoash began to reign when he was seven years old. Her name is given because kings often had children from more than one of their wives.

**2 And Jehoash did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD all his days wherein Jehoiada the priest instructed him. 3 But the high places were not taken away: the people still sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places.**

**The high places:** These were much harder for the leaders to police, so you will occasionally read that a king did similar to Jehoash in this matter.

It would have been better for the nation, however, if they had made a consistent attempt to stop this practice.

**4 And Jehoash said to the priests,**

**“All the money of the dedicated things that is brought into the house of the LORD, *even* the money of every one that passeth *the account,* the money that every man is set at, *and* all the money that cometh into any man's heart to bring into the house of the LORD, 5 Let the priests take *it* to them, every man of his acquaintance: and let them repair the breaches of the house, wheresoever any breach shall be found.”**

**Repair the breaches:** Breaches were places where a ceiling had fallen down and needed new timber, or a wall had collapsed, or where cracks had occurred in the stones.

The place was in bad disrepair and stayed that way because the priest obviously were skimming money from the offering for years.

2nd Chronicles 24:4-14

**6 But it was *so, that* in the three and twentieth year of king Jehoash the priests had not repaired the breaches of the house. 7 Then king Jehoash called for Jehoiada the priest, and the *other* priests, and said unto them,**

**“Why repair ye not the breaches of the house? now therefore receive no *more* money of your acquaintance, but deliver it for the breaches of the house.”**

**8 And the priests consented to receive no *more* money of the people, neither to repair the breaches of the house.**

**Not to repair the breaches of the house:** Only so many good things could be done with a godly king and priest, but the priesthood was corrupted by their love of money.

Sixteen years of collections and the breaches of the house of the LORD were still not repaired by the priest.

**9 But Jehoiada the priest took a chest, and bored a hole in the lid of it, and set it beside the altar, on the right side as one cometh into the house of the LORD: and the priests that kept the door put therein all the money *that was* brought into the house of the LORD. 10 And it was *so,* when they saw that *there was* much money in the chest, that the king's scribe and the high priest came up, and they put up in bags, and told the money that was found in the house of the LORD.**

**And told the money:** They counted the money.

**11 And they gave the money, being told, into the hands of them that did the work, that had the oversight of the house of the LORD: and they laid it out to the carpenters and builders, that wrought upon the house of the LORD, 12 And to masons, and hewers of stone, and to buy timber and hewed stone to repair the breaches of the house of the LORD, and for all that was laid out for the house to repair *it.***

Bowls of silver

**13 Howbeit there were not made for the house of the LORD bowls of silver, snuffers, basons, trumpets, any vessels of gold, or vessels of silver, of the money *that was* brought into the house of the LORD: 14 But they gave that to the workmen, and repaired therewith the house of the LORD.**

There was a need for these items in order to conduct the service of the house of the LORD as it had been in the past according to the book of the law.

**15 Moreover they reckoned not with the men, into whose hand they delivered the money to be bestowed on workmen: for they dealt faithfully. 16 The trespass money and sin money was not brought into the house of the LORD: it was the priests'.**

Hazael

2nd Chronicles 24:23-24

**17 Then Hazael king of Syria went up, and fought against Gath, and took it: and Hazael set his face to go up to Jerusalem. 18 And Jehoash king of Judah took all the hallowed things that Jehoshaphat, and Jehoram, and Ahaziah, his fathers, kings of Judah, had dedicated, and his own hallowed things, and all the gold *that was* found in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and in the king's house, and sent *it* to Hazael king of Syria: and he went away from Jerusalem.**

**Set his face:** He was determined to go and to defeat Jerusalem, and all of Judah.

Jehoash took all the hallow things for the temple and used them to bribe Hazael king of Syria to depart from his quest to defeat Jerusalem. This kept Jehoash in power in Judah a while longer.

2nd Chronicles 24:25-27

**19 And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? 20 And his servants arose, and made a conspiracy, and slew Joash in the house of Millo, which goeth down to Silla. 21 For Jozachar the son of Shimeath, and Jehozabad the son of Shomer, his servants, smote him, and he died; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David: and Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.**

**And slew Joah:** Remember Joash’s name was changed to Jehoash. It is the same person.

**Conspiracy:** His servants plotted against Joash to have him killed and replaced, because he was weakened at this point by his actions with the king of Syria and lost the support of many in his kingdom.

**The house of Millo:** This is speaking about the house David built for himself after he built the city of Millo.

Despite the conspiracy, Joash/Jehoash’s son Amaziah would still ascend to the throne, because God had promised a descendant of David would sit on the throne.

It was not safe to be the oldest brother in line to be king in Israel. They had to constantly watch their back for a brother to rise up against them.

Chapter Thirteen

Elisha died

**1 In the three and twentieth year of Joash the son of Ahaziah king of Judah Jehoahaz the son of Jehu began to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* seventeen years. 2 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, and followed the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, which made Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom.**

**The sins of Jeroboam:** He place golden calves (idols) in Dan (the north) and in Bethel (near Jerusalem in the south) for the people in the northern kingdom to worship at instead of at Jerusalem where God required all to worship at his house.

This is mentioned after each king in Israel comes to power because it was what Jeroboam used to consolidate his people behind him. Man is spiritual by nature and if given something to worship they will worship it whether it is right or not.

**3 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and he delivered them into the hand of Hazael king of Syria, and into the hand of Benhadad the son of Hazael, all *their* days. 4 And Jehoahaz besought the LORD, and the LORD hearkened unto him: for he saw the oppression of Israel, because the king of Syria oppressed them. 5 And the LORD gave Israel a saviour, so that they went out from under the hand of the Syrians: and the children of Israel dwelt in their tents, as beforetime. 6 Nevertheless they departed not from the sins of the house of Jeroboam, who made Israel sin, *but* walked therein: and there remained the grove also in Samaria.)**

**Jehoahaz besought the LORD:** He sincerely pleaded with the LORD to help.

**The LORD gave Israel a saviour:** A deliverer.

**There remained the grove also in Samaria:** Ahab built a grove in 1st Kings 16:33. Baal was worshipped in groves. See Judges 6:25.

**7 Neither did he leave of the people to Jehoahaz but fifty horsemen, and ten chariots, and ten thousand footmen; for the king of Syria had destroyed them, and had made them like the dust by threshing. 8 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoahaz, and all that he did, and his might, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? 9 And Jehoahaz slept with his fathers; and they buried him in Samaria: and Joash his son reigned in his stead.**

Joash began to reign

**10 In the thirty and seventh year of Joash king of Judah began Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* sixteen years. 11 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD; he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel sin: *but* he walked therein. 12 And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, and his might wherewith he fought against Amaziah king of Judah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? 13 And Joash slept with his fathers; and Jeroboam sat upon his throne: and Joash was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel.**

**The sins of Jeroboam:** The placing of two golden calves in Bethel and Dan for the kingdom of Israel to worship.

**Joash slept with his fathers:** He died.

The chariot of Israel

**14 Now Elisha was fallen sick of his sickness whereof he died. And Joash the king of Israel came down unto him, and wept over his face, and said,**

**“O my father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof.”**

Joash was the godly king that had been tutored by Jehoiada the priest. He also looked to Elisha as a counselor as he reigned.

Bow and arrows

**15 And Elisha said unto him,**

**“Take bow and arrows.”**

**And he took unto him bow and arrows. 16 And he said to the king of Israel,**

**“Put thine hand upon the bow.”**

**And he put his hand *upon it:* and Elisha put his hands upon the king's hands. 17 And he said,**

**“Open the window eastward.”**

**And he opened *it.* Then Elisha said,**

**“Shoot.”**

**And he shot. And he said,**

**“The arrow of the LORD'S deliverance, and the arrow of deliverance from Syria: for thou shalt smite the Syrians in Aphek, till thou have consumed *them.”***

**The arrow of the LORD’S deliverance:** Elisha was a prophet of the LORD, and he showed the king a symbolic picture of what the LORD was going to do to the Syrians at that time.

**18 And he said,**

**“Take the arrows.”**

**And he took *them.* And he said unto the king of Israel,**

**“Smite upon the ground.”**

**And he smote thrice, and stayed. 19 And the man of God was wroth with him, and said,**

**“Thou shouldest have smitten five or six times; then hadst thou smitten Syria till thou hadst consumed *it:* whereas now thou shalt smite Syria *but* thrice.”**

**Stayed:** Stopped.

Elisha wanted the king to hate Syria as God did by smiting the ground more than he did. God would now smite them as much as Israel wanted them to be smitten.

Israel still liked too much of what the Syrians had to offer them in the areas of wicked things that would draw them away from the LORD.

The bones of Elisha

**20 And Elisha died, and they buried him. And the bands of the Moabites invaded the land at the coming in of the year. 21 And it came to pass, as they were burying a man, that, behold, they spied a band *of men;* and they cast the man into the sepulchre of Elisha: and when the man was let down, and touched the bones of Elisha, he revived, and stood up on his feet.**

**He revived:** He was alive again.

I don’t know how long it was between Elisha’s death, and this man’s resurrection, but it wasn’t that long, maybe a couple of weeks.

There is no power in Elish’s bones today although some love to collect relics claiming they still have power.

**22 But Hazael king of Syria oppressed Israel all the days of Jehoahaz. 23 And the LORD was gracious unto them, and had compassion on them, and had respect unto them, because of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and would not destroy them, neither cast he them from his presence as yet.**

**His covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob:** This is first found in Genesis 12.

**As of yet:** This implied that it would happen in the near future.

**24 So Hazael king of Syria died; and Benhadad his son reigned in his stead. 25 And Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz took again out of the hand of Benhadad the son of Hazael the cities, which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father by war. Three times did Joash beat him, and recovered the cities of Israel.**

**Three times did Joash beat him:** Just like Elisha had said. Had he smitten the arrow five or six times then we wouldn’t read about Israel having to fight Syria again, but we do three more times. See 2nd Kings 15:37.

Chapter Fourteen

The kingdom was confirmed

2nd Chronicles 25:1-4

**1 In the second year of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel reigned Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah. 2 He was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.** See 2nd Chronicles 25:1.

**Jehoaddan of Jerusalem:** Her name is given because kings often had children from more than one of their wives.

**3 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, yet not like David his father: he did according to all things as Joash his father did. 4 Howbeit the high places were not taken away: as yet the people did sacrifice and burnt incense on the high places.**

**The high places were not taken away:** The groves on mountain tops where Baal was often worshipped among other pagan gods.

**5 And it came to pass, as soon as the kingdom was confirmed in his hand, that he slew his servants which had slain the king his father. 6 But the children of the murderers he slew not: according unto that which is written in the book of the law of Moses, wherein the LORD commanded, saying,**

**“The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, nor the children be put to death for the fathers; but every man shall be put to death for his own sin.”**

**As soon as the kingdom was confirmed:** As soon as Amaziah had been anointed and proclaimed king.

2nd Chronicles 25:11-16

**7 He slew of Edom in the valley of salt ten thousand, and took Selah by war, and called the name of it Joktheel unto this day.**

2nd Chronicles 25:17-24

**8 Then Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash, the son of Jehoahaz son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying,**

**“Come, let us look one another in the face.”**

Amaziah wanted to fight with king Jehoash of Israel, because he assumed the LORD would give him victory over others as well as he had just done with Edom and Selah. They would look one another in the face at Bethshemesh. See verse 11 below.

**9 And Jehoash the king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying,**

**“The thistle that *was* in Lebanon sent to the cedar that *was* in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by a wild beast that *was* in Lebanon, and trode down the thistle.”**

**The thistle that was in Lebanon:** That’s what Jehoash called Amaziah.

**The cedar that was in Lebanon:** That’s what Jehoash called himself.

**Give thy daughter to my son to wife:** Let’s make a league with one another.

**“10 Thou hast indeed smitten Edom, and thine heart hath lifted thee up: glory *of this,* and tarry at home: for why shouldest thou meddle to *thy* hurt, that thou shouldest fall, *even* thou, and Judah with thee?”**

**11 But Amaziah would not hear. Therefore Jehoash king of Israel went up; and he and Amaziah king of Judah looked one another in the face at Bethshemesh, which *belongeth* to Judah. 12 And Judah was put to the worse before Israel; and they fled every man to their tents.**

**Put to the worse:** Defeated badly in battle.

**Bethshemesh:** The name means the house of the Sun.

**13 And Jehoash king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Jehoash the son of Ahaziah, at Bethshemesh, and came to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem from the gate of Ephraim unto the corner gate, four hundred cubits. 14 And he took all the gold and silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the king's house, and hostages, and returned to Samaria.**

**The gate of Ephraim:** See Nehemiah 8:16 & 12:39.

**The corner gate:** See Zechariah 14:10.

**Hostages:** See 2nd Chronicles 25:24. Also translated as pledges.

**15 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoash which he did, and his might, and how he fought with Amaziah king of Judah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? 16 And Jehoash slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel; and Jeroboam his son reigned in his stead.**

2nd Chronicles 25:25-28

**17 And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah lived after the death of Jehoash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel fifteen years. 18 And the rest of the acts of Amaziah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?**

Azariah

**19 Now they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem: and he fled to Lachish; but they sent after him to Lachish, and slew him there. 20 And they brought him on horses: and he was buried at Jerusalem with his fathers in the city of David.**

2nd Chronicles 26:1-15

**21 And all the people of Judah took Azariah, which *was* sixteen years old, and made him king instead of his father Amaziah.**

**The city of David:** It was in Millo, next to Jerusalem.

**22 He built Elath, and restored it to Judah, after that the king slept with his fathers. 23 In the fifteenth year of Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel began to reign in Samaria, *and reigned* forty and one years. 24 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.**

**The sins of Jeroboam:** The placing of two golden calves (Idols) in Dan and Bethel for Israel to worship.

**25 He restored the coast of Israel from the entering of Hamath unto the sea of the plain, according to the word of the LORD God of Israel, which he spake by the hand of his servant Jonah, the son of Amittai, the prophet, which *was* of Gathhepher.**

**According to the word of the LORD God of Israel:** God told Israel through the prophet Jonah that he would restore the coast of Israel.

**Jonah, the son of Amittai:** The very prophet who ran from God near the end of his ministry, and who was swallowed up by a great fish before prophesying to the Ninevites. See the story in the book of Jonah.

**26 For the LORD saw the affliction of Israel, *that it was* very bitter: for *there was* not any shut up, nor any left, nor any helper for Israel. 27 And the LORD said not that he would blot out the name of Israel from under heaven: but he saved them by the hand of Jeroboam the son of Joash. 28 Now the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, and all that he did, and his might, how he warred, and how he recovered Damascus, and Hamath, *which belonged* to Judah, for Israel, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? 29 And Jeroboam slept with his fathers, *even* with the kings of Israel; and Zachariah his son reigned in his stead.**

**Jeroboam slept with his fathers:** His body would lay in a grave near his ancestors.

Chapter Fifteen

Azariah reigns

2nd Chronicles 26:1-15

**1 In the twenty and seventh year of Jeroboam king of Israel began Azariah son of Amaziah king of Judah to reign. 2 Sixteen years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned two and fifty years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Jecholiah of Jerusalem.** See 2nd Chronicles 24:1.

**Jecholiah of Jerusalem:** The mothers of the kings of Israel usually have their mothers name listed because kings often had children from numerous wives.

**3 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah had done; 4 Save that the high places were not removed: the people sacrificed and burnt incense still on the high places.**

**The high places were not removed:** This was always the case except with one king of Judah.

A leper

**5 And the LORD smote the king, so that he was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a several house. And Jotham the king's son *was* over the house, judging the people of the land.**

2nd Chronicles 26:22-23

**6 And the rest of the acts of Azariah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? 7 So Azariah slept with his fathers; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David: and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.**

Jotham’s reign in Judah

**8 In the thirty and eighth year of Azariah king of Judah did Zachariah the son of Jeroboam reign over Israel in Samaria six months. 9 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, as his fathers had done: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin. 10 And Shallum the son of Jabesh conspired against him, and smote him before the people, and slew him, and reigned in his stead. 11 And the rest of the acts of Zachariah, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.**

Jabesh reigns in Israel

**12 This *was* the word of the LORD which he spake unto Jehu, saying,**

**“Thy sons shall sit on the throne of Israel unto the fourth *generation.*”**

**And so it came to pass. 13 Shallum the son of Jabesh began to reign in the nine and thirtieth year of Uzziah king of Judah; and he reigned a full month in Samaria. 14 For Menahem the son of Gadi went up from Tirzah, and came to Samaria, and smote Shallum the son of Jabesh in Samaria, and slew him, and reigned in his stead. 15 And the rest of the acts of Shallum, and his conspiracy which he made, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel. 16 Then Menahem smote Tiphsah, and all that *were* therein, and the coasts thereof from Tirzah: because they opened not *to him,* therefore he smote *it; and* all the women therein that were with child he ripped up.**

**He ripped up:** He would stab them in the stomach to kill the child.

Menahem reigned in Israel

**17 In the nine and thirtieth year of Azariah king of Judah began Menahem the son of Gadi to reign over Israel, *and reigned* ten years in Samaria. 18 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not all his days from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin. 19 *And* Pul the king of Assyria came against the land: and Menahem gave Pul a thousand talents of silver, that his hand might be with him to confirm the kingdom in his hand. 20 And Menahem exacted the money of Israel, *even* of all the mighty men of wealth, of each man fifty shekels of silver, to give to the king of Assyria. So the king of Assyria turned back, and stayed not there in the land. 21 And the rest of the acts of Menahem, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? 22 And Menahem slept with his fathers; and Pekahiah his son reigned in his stead.**

Pekahiah reigned in Israel

**23 In the fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah Pekahiah the son of Menahem began to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* two years. 24 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin. 25 But Pekah the son of Remaliah, a captain of his, conspired against him, and smote him in Samaria, in the palace of the king's house, with Argob and Arieh, and with him fifty men of the Gileadites: and he killed him, and reigned in his room. 26 And the rest of the acts of Pekahiah, and all that he did, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.**

Pekah reigned in Israel

**27 In the two and fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah Pekah the son of Remaliah began to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* twenty years. 28 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.**

2nd Chronicles 28:20

**29 In the days of Pekah king of Israel came Tiglathpileser king of Assyria, and took Ijon, and Abelbethmaachah, and Janoah, and Kedesh, and Hazor, and Gilead, and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali, and carried them captive to Assyria.**

**Abelbethmaachah:** In the Galilee region in the land allotted to Naphtali.

Captive to Assyria

**30 And Hoshea the son of Elah made a conspiracy against Pekah the son of Remaliah, and smote him, and slew him, and reigned in his stead, in the twentieth year of Jotham the son of Uzziah. 31 And the rest of the acts of Pekah, and all that he did, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.**

Jotham reigns in Judah

2nd Chronicles 27:1-8

**32 In the second year of Pekah the son of Remaliah king of Israel began Jotham the son of Uzziah king of Judah to reign. 33 Five and twenty years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Jerusha, the daughter of Zadok.**

**Jerusha, the daughter of Zadok:** Her name is given because kings often had children from more than one of their wives.

**34 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD: he did according to all that his father Uzziah had done. 35 Howbeit the high places were not removed: the people sacrificed and burned incense still in the high places. He built the higher gate of the house of the LORD.**

**The high places were not removed:** This was said of all the kings of Judah except one.

**The higher gate:** See Jeremiah 36:10.

**36 Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? 37 In those days the LORD began to send against Judah Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah.**

2nd Chronicles 27:9

**38 And Jotham slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.**

Chapter Sixteen

Ahaz reigned in Judah

2nd Chronicles 28:1-2

**1 In the seventeenth year of Pekah the son of Remaliah Ahaz the son of Jotham king of Judah began to reign. 2 Twenty years old *was* Ahaz when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem, and did not *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD his God, like David his father.**

2nd Chronicles 28:3-8

**3 But he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, yea, and made his son to pass through the fire, according to the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel. 4 And he sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.**

**He caused his son to pass through the fire:** To be a burnt sacrifice to his pagan god.

**According to the abominations of the heathen:** Heathen were called pagans. The very thing that they were cast out of the land for now Israel was doing themselves in the land, which meant they would soon be cast out of the land as well.

**5 Then Rezin king of Syria and Pekah son of Remaliah king of Israel came up to Jerusalem to war: and they besieged Ahaz, but could not overcome *him.* 6 At that time Rezin king of Syria recovered Elath to Syria, and drave the Jews from Elath: and the Syrians came to Elath, and dwelt there unto this day.**

**And drave the Jews from Elath:** See 2nd Kings 14:22 where Azariah built Elath and restored it to Judah. It was a border town along the Jordan river.

2nd Chronicles 28:16-19

**7 So Ahaz sent messengers to Tiglathpileser king of Assyria, saying,**

**“I *am* thy servant and thy son: come up, and save me out of the hand of the king of Syria, and out of the hand of the king of Israel, which rise up against me.”**

Israel is aligned with Syria against Judah, who is aligned with Assyria against his former fellow countrymen Israel.

Save me

2nd Chronicles 28:21-25

**8 And Ahaz took the silver and gold that was found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the king's house, and sent *it for* a present to the king of Assyria. 9 And the king of Assyria hearkened unto him: for the king of Assyria went up against Damascus, and took it, and carried *the people of* it captive to Kir, and slew Rezin.**

**And carried the people of it captive to Kir:** Kir was in the country of Moab (Modern day Jordan). See Amos 1:5 and 9:7.

**Rezin:** He was the king of Syria.

Ahaz saw an altar

**10 And king Ahaz went to Damascus to meet Tiglathpileser king of Assyria, and saw an altar that *was* at Damascus: and king Ahaz sent to Urijah the priest the fashion of the altar, and the pattern of it, according to all the workmanship thereof. 11 And Urijah the priest built an altar according to all that king Ahaz had sent from Damascus: so Urijah the priest made *it* against king Ahaz came from Damascus.**

The king coveted a pagan altar he saw in Damascus, and he had it copied, and built to replace the one God command the people use in Jerusalem.

**12 And when the king was come from Damascus, the king saw the altar: and the king approached to the altar, and offered thereon. 13 And he burnt his burnt offering and his meat offering, and poured his drink offering, and sprinkled the blood of his peace offerings, upon the altar. 14 And he brought also the brasen altar, which *was* before the LORD, from the forefront of the house, from between the altar and the house of the LORD, and put it on the north side of the altar. 15 And king Ahaz commanded Urijah the priest, saying,**

**“Upon the great altar burn the morning burnt offering, and the evening meat offering, and the king's burnt sacrifice, and his meat offering, with the burnt offering of all the people of the land, and their meat offering, and their drink offerings; and sprinkle upon it all the blood of the burnt offering, and all the blood of the sacrifice: and the brasen altar shall be for me to enquire *by.”***

**16 Thus did Urijah the priest, according to all that king Ahaz commanded.**

Urijah was an hireling, compromising for his financial gain, instead of advising the king to worship the way God had commanded Israel to do it.

**17 And king Ahaz cut off the borders of the bases, and removed the laver from off them; and took down the sea from off the brasen oxen that *were* under it, and put it upon a pavement of stones.**

The covert for the sabbath

**18 And the covert for the sabbath that they had built in the house, and the king's entry without, turned he from the house of the LORD for the king of Assyria.**

**The covert for the sabbath:** A secret covert entrance.

2nd Chronicles 28:26-27

**19 Now the rest of the acts of Ahaz which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? 20 And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.**

Chapter Seventeen

Elah reigns in Israel

Hezekiah reigns in Judah

**1 In the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah began Hoshea the son of Elah to reign in Samaria over Israel nine years. 2 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, but not as the kings of Israel that were before him. 3 Against him came up Shalmaneser king of Assyria; and Hoshea became his servant, and gave him presents. 4 And the king of Assyria found conspiracy in Hoshea: for he had sent messengers to So king of Egypt, and brought no present to the king of Assyria, as *he had done* year by year: therefore the king of Assyria shut him up, and bound him in prison. 5 Then the king of Assyria came up throughout all the land, and went up to Samaria, and besieged it three years.**

Israel taken captive into Assyria

**6 In the ninth year of Hoshea the king of Assyria took Samaria, and carried Israel away into Assyria, and placed them in Halah and in Habor *by* the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes. 7 For *so* it was, that the children of Israel had sinned against the LORD their God, which had brought them up out of the land of Egypt, from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and had feared other gods, 8 And walked in the statutes of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel, and of the kings of Israel, which they had made. 9 And the children of Israel did secretly *those* things that *were* not right against the LORD their God, and they built them high places in all their cities, from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city. 10 And they set them up images and groves in every high hill, and under every green tree: 11 And there they burnt incense in all the high places, as *did* the heathen whom the LORD carried away before them; and wrought wicked things to provoke the LORD to anger:**

**And they set them up images and groves in every high hill:** A pagan practice to worship false gods.

**12 For they served idols, whereof the LORD had said unto them,**

**“Ye shall not do this thing.”**

**13 Yet the LORD testified against Israel, and against Judah, by all the prophets, *and by* all the seers, saying,**

**“Turn ye from your evil ways, and keep my commandments *and* my statutes, according to all the law which I commanded your fathers, and which I sent to you by my servants the prophets.”**

**14 Notwithstanding they would not hear, but hardened their necks, like to the neck of their fathers, that did not believe in the LORD their God. 15 And they rejected his statutes, and his covenant that he made with their fathers, and his testimonies which he testified against them; and they followed vanity, and became vain, and went after the heathen that *were* round about them, *concerning* whom the LORD had charged them, that they should not do like them. 16 And they left all the commandments of the LORD their God, and made them molten images, *even* two calves, and made a grove, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served Baal. 17 And they caused their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire, and used divination and enchantments, and sold themselves to do evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger. 18 Therefore the LORD was very angry with Israel, and removed them out of his sight: there was none left but the tribe of Judah only.**

There was none left but the tribe of Judah only

**19 Also Judah kept not the commandments of the LORD their God, but walked in the statutes of Israel which they made. 20 And the LORD rejected all the seed of Israel, and afflicted them, and delivered them into the hand of spoilers, until he had cast them out of his sight. 21 For he rent Israel from the house of David; and they made Jeroboam the son of Nebat king: and Jeroboam drave Israel from following the LORD, and made them sin a great sin. 22 For the children of Israel walked in all the sins of Jeroboam which he did; they departed not from them; 23 Until the LORD removed Israel out of his sight, as he had said by all his servants the prophets.**

Placed them in Samaria

**So was Israel carried away out of their own land to Assyria unto this day. 24 And the king of Assyria brought *men* from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from Ava, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and placed *them* in the cities of Samaria instead of the children of Israel: and they possessed Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof. 25 And *so* it was at the beginning of their dwelling there, *that* they feared not the LORD: therefore the LORD sent lions among them, which slew *some* of them. 26 Wherefore they spake to the king of Assyria, saying,**

**“The nations which thou hast removed, and placed in the cities of Samaria, know not the manner of the God of the land: therefore he hath sent lions among them, and, behold, they slay them, because they know not the manner of the God of the land. 27 Then the king of Assyria commanded, saying, Carry thither one of the priests whom ye brought from thence; and let them go and dwell there, and let him teach them the manner of the God of the land. 28 Then one of the priests whom they had carried away from Samaria came and dwelt in Bethel, and taught them how they should fear the LORD. 29 Howbeit every nation made gods of their own, and put *them* in the houses of the high places which the Samaritans had made, every nation in their cities wherein they dwelt. 30 And the men of Babylon made Succothbenoth, and the men of Cuth made Nergal, and the men of Hamath made Ashima, 31 And the Avites made Nibhaz and Tartak, and the Sepharvites burnt their children in fire to Adrammelech and Anammelech, the gods of Sepharvaim. 32 So they feared the LORD, and made unto themselves of the lowest of them priests of the high places, which sacrificed for them in the houses of the high places. 33 They feared the LORD, and served their own gods, after the manner of the nations whom they carried away from thence. 34 Unto this day they do after the former manners: they fear not the LORD, neither do they after their statutes, or after their ordinances, or after the law and commandment which the LORD commanded the children of Jacob, whom he named Israel; 35 With whom the LORD had made a covenant, and charged them, saying, Ye shall not fear other gods, nor bow yourselves to them, nor serve them, nor sacrifice to them: 36 But the LORD, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt with great power and a stretched out arm, him shall ye fear, and him shall ye worship, and to him shall ye do sacrifice. 37 And the statutes, and the ordinances, and the law, and the commandment, which he wrote for you, ye shall observe to do for evermore; and ye shall not fear other gods. 38 And the covenant that I have made with you ye shall not forget; neither shall ye fear other gods. 39 But the LORD your God ye shall fear; and he shall deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies.”**

**40 Howbeit they did not hearken, but they did after their former manner. 41 So these nations feared the LORD, and served their graven images, both their children, and their children's children: as did their fathers, so do they unto this day.**

Chapter Eighteen

The Assyrian captivity of the northern kingdom

2nd Chronicles 29:1-2

**1 Now it came to pass in the third year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, *that* Hezekiah the son of Ahaz king of Judah began to reign. 2 Twenty and five years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* Abi, the daughter of Zachariah.**

**Abi, the daughter of Zachariah:** Her name is given because kings often had children from more than one of their wives. She is called Abijah in 2nd Chronicles 29:1.

The brasen serpent

**3 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that David his father did. 4 He removed the high places, and brake the images, and cut down the groves, and brake in pieces the brasen serpent that Moses had made: for unto those days the children of Israel did burn incense to it: and he called it Nehushtan.**

**He removed the high places:** This was said of only one other king in Judah.

**The brasen serpent:** Israel was bitten by serpents in the wilderness, and if they looked upon the serpent the LORD commanded Moses to put upon a pole they would live.See Numbers 21:8-9.

**He called it Nehushtan:** A piece of metal (Brass).

**5 He trusted in the LORD God of Israel; so that after him was none like him among all the kings of Judah, nor *any* that were before him. 6 For he clave to the LORD, *and* departed not from following him, but kept his commandments, which the LORD commanded Moses. 7 And the LORD was with him; *and* he prospered whithersoever he went forth: and he rebelled against the king of Assyria, and served him not. 8 He smote the Philistines, *even* unto Gaza, and the borders thereof, from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city.**

In the fourth year of king Hezekiah

**9 And it came to pass in the fourth year of king Hezekiah, which *was* the seventh year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, *that* Shalmaneser king of Assyria came up against Samaria, and besieged it. 10 And at the end of three years they took it: *even* in the sixth year of Hezekiah, that *is* the ninth year of Hoshea king of Israel, Samaria was taken.**

The king of Assyria did carry away Israel

**11 And the king of Assyria did carry away Israel unto Assyria, and put them in Halah and in Habor *by* the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes: 12 Because they obeyed not the voice of the LORD their God, but transgressed his covenant, *and* all that Moses the servant of the LORD commanded, and would not hear *them,* nor do *them.***

The fourteenth year of king Hezekiah

**13 Now in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah did Sennacherib king of Assyria come up against all the fenced cities of Judah, and took them.**

2nd Chronicles 32:2-8

**14 And Hezekiah king of Judah sent to the king of Assyria to Lachish, saying,**

**“I have offended; return from me: that which thou puttest on me will I bear.”**

**And the king of Assyria appointed unto Hezekiah king of Judah three hundred talents of silver and thirty talents of gold. 15 And Hezekiah gave *him* all the silver that was found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the king's house. 16 At that time did Hezekiah cut off *the gold from* the doors of the temple of the LORD, and *from* the pillars which Hezekiah king of Judah had overlaid, and gave it to the king of Assyria.**

**That which thou puttest on me I will bear:** Whatever tribute you assign my nation will pay.

**17 And the king of Assyria sent Tartan and Rabsaris and Rabshakeh from Lachish to king Hezekiah with a great host against Jerusalem. And they went up and came to Jerusalem. And when they were come up, they came and stood by the conduit of the upper pool, which *is* in the highway of the fuller's field.**

**The conduit of the upper pool:** They were made by Hezekiah. See 2nd Kings 20:20 and Isaiah 7:3 and 36:2.

**The fuller’s field:** Isaiah 7:3 and 36:2.

**18 And when they had called to the king, there came out to them Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, which *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder. 19 And Rabshakeh said unto them,**

**“Speak ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, What confidence *is* this wherein thou trustest? 20 Thou sayest, (but *they are but* vain words,) *I have* counsel and strength for the war. Now on whom dost thou trust, that thou rebellest against me? 21 Now, behold, thou trustest upon the staff of this bruised reed, *even* upon Egypt, on which if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so *is* Pharaoh king of Egypt unto all that trust on him.”**

**The staff of this bruised reed:** King Sennacherib of Assyria said the king of Egypt is like a bruised reed (he is very weak).

**“22 But if ye say unto me, We trust in the LORD our God: *is* not that he, whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and hath said to Judah and Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar in Jerusalem? 23 Now therefore, I pray thee, give pledges to my lord the king of Assyria, and I will deliver thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them. 24 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my master's servants, and put thy trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen? 25 Am I now come up without the LORD against this place to destroy it? The LORD said to me, Go up against this land, and destroy it.”**

Often times the LORD would use other countries (enemies of the LORD) to come and chastise his people for their own sin.

This time was not one of those times because God would hear the cries of his people and he would stop them from being taken captive at this time as only God can do.

**26 Then said Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, and Shebna, and Joah, unto Rabshakeh,**

**“Speak, I pray thee, to thy servants in the Syrian language; for we understand *it:* and talk not with us in the Jews' language in the ears of the people that *are* on the wall.”**

**The Syrian language:** There were some that didn’t want Rabshakeh to speak in Hebrew because too many people would hear him and be discouraged, or begin to plot against the king if they understood what was happening.

**27 But Rabshakeh said unto them,**

**“Hath my master sent me to thy master, and to thee, to speak these words? *hath he* not *sent me* to the men which sit on the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink their own piss with you?”**

Rabshakeh wanted the average person who was sitting on the wall defending the city to understand what he was saying so they would surrender.

The word of the great king

**28 Then Rabshakeh stood and cried with a loud voice in the Jews' language, and spake, saying,**

**“Hear the word of the great king, the king of Assyria: 29 Thus saith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you: for he shall not be able to deliver you out of his hand: 30 Neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the LORD, saying, The LORD will surely deliver us, and this city shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria. 31 Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus saith the king of Assyria, Make *an agreement* with me by a present, and come out to me, and *then* eat ye every man of his own vine, and every one of his fig tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his cistern: 32 Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of oil olive and of honey, that ye may live, and not die: and hearken not unto Hezekiah, when he persuadeth you, saying, The LORD will deliver us. 33 Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered at all his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria? 34 Where *are* the gods of Hamath, and of Arpad? where *are* the gods of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivah? have they delivered Samaria out of mine hand? 35 Who *are* they among all the gods of the countries, that have delivered their country out of mine hand, that the LORD should deliver Jerusalem out of mine hand?”**

**36 But the people held their peace, and answered him not a word: for the king's commandment was, saying,**

**“Answer him not.”**

The king wanted an informed response from a single voice, which was a good thing. You can’t have anyone on the wall speaking for all the people of the nation.

**37 Then came Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, which *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder, to Hezekiah with *their* clothes rent, and told him the words of Rabshakeh.**

The tore their clothes to show their sadness at what they had just heard.

Chapter Nineteen

He rent his clothes

**1 And it came to pass, when king Hezekiah heard *it,* that he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of the LORD. 2 And he sent Eliakim, which *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests, covered with sackcloth, to Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz. 3 And they said unto him,**

**“Thus saith Hezekiah, This day *is* a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and blasphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and *there is* not strength to bring forth.”**

**He rent his clothes:** He tore them once he had heard the demands.

**The children are come to the birth, and there is not strength to bring forth**: The words were said to Isaiah to get his response from the LORD. The LORD would tell Hezekiah that he would deliver his children. See Isaiah 37:1-3.

**“4 It may be the LORD thy God will hear all the words of Rabshakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to reproach the living God; and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up *thy* prayer for the remnant that are left.”**

I will send a blast upon him

**5 So the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah. 6 And Isaiah said unto them,**

**“Thus shall ye say to your master, Thus saith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words which thou hast heard, with which the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me. 7 Behold, I will send a blast upon him, and he shall hear a rumour, and shall return to his own land; and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.”**

**I will send a blast upon him, and he shall hear a rumour:** A blast is a loud powerful noise from the LORD that produces a miraculous event.See Exodus 15:8.

A strong wind, Joshua 6:5, 2nd Samuel 22:16. The rebuke of the LORD Job 4:9, Psalm 18:15, Isaiah 25:4 and 37:7.

**8 So Rabshakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lachish. 9 And when he heard say of Tirhakah king of Ethiopia,**

**“Behold, he is come out to fight against thee:”**

**he sent messengers again unto Hezekiah, saying,**

**“10 Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, Let not thy God in whom thou trustest deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria. 11 Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands, by destroying them utterly: and shalt thou be delivered? 12 Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have destroyed; *as* Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden which *were* in Thelasar? 13 Where *is* the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and Ivah?”**

**14 And Hezekiah received the letter of the hand of the messengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up into the house of the LORD, and spread it before the LORD.**

Hezekiah’s prayer

**15 And Hezekiah prayed before the LORD, and said,**

**“O LORD God of Israel, which dwellest *between* the cherubims, thou art the God, *even* thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth; thou hast made heaven and earth. 16 LORD, bow down thine ear, and hear: open, LORD, thine eyes, and see: and hear the words of Sennacherib, which hath sent him to reproach the living God. 17 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Assyria have destroyed the nations and their lands, 18 And have cast their gods into the fire: for they *were* no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone: therefore they have destroyed them. 19 Now therefore, O LORD our God, I beseech thee, save thou us out of his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou *art* the LORD God, *even* thou only.”**

**The LORD God of Israel’s response**

**20 Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent to Hezekiah, saying,**

**“Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, *That* which thou hast prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria I have heard. 21 This *is* the word that the LORD hath spoken concerning him; The virgin the daughter of Zion hath despised thee, *and* laughed thee to scorn; the daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head at thee.”**

**The virgin daughter of Zion: hath despised thee, and laughed thee to scorn:** This title is a title belonging to Jerusalem and its inhabitants that love the LORD (often it was only a remnant. This had not happened as of yet, but it was about to.

**The daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head at thee:** Isaiah 10:32, 37:22, 52:2, Lamentations 2:10, 13, 15, Micah 4:8, Zephaniah 3:14, and 9:9. She is best described in the Song of songs which is Solomon’s.

**“22 Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed? and against whom hast thou exalted *thy* voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high? *even* against the Holy *One* of Israel. 23 By thy messengers thou hast reproached the Lord, and hast said, With the multitude of my chariots I am come up to the height of the mountains, to the sides of Lebanon, and will cut down the tall cedar trees thereof, *and* the choice fir trees thereof: and I will enter into the lodgings of his borders, *and into* the forest of his Carmel. 24 I have digged and drunk strange waters, and with the sole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of besieged places. 25 Hast thou not heard long ago *how* I have done it, *and* of ancient times that I have formed it? now have I brought it to pass, that thou shouldest be to lay waste fenced cities *into* ruinous heaps. 26 Therefore their inhabitants were of small power, they were dismayed and confounded; they were *as* the grass of the field, and *as* the green herb, *as* the grass on the housetops, and *as corn* blasted before it be grown up. 27 But I know thy abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage against me. 28 Because thy rage against me and thy tumult is come up into mine ears, therefore I will put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.”**

**I will put my hook in thy nose:** This saying is used against the LORD’s enemies in times when only he can save them by some miraculous means. See Isaiah 37:29.

A sign unto thee

**“29 And this *shall be* a sign unto thee, Ye shall eat this year such things as grow of themselves, and in the second year that which springeth of the same; and in the third year sow ye, and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruits thereof. 30 And the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah shall yet again take root downward, and bear fruit upward. 31 For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and they that escape out of mount Zion: the zeal of the LORD *of hosts* shall do this.”**

**Thus saith the LORD**

**“32 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shield, nor cast a bank against it. 33 By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and shall not come into this city, saith the LORD. 34 For I will defend this city, to save it, for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake.”**

The angel of the LORD smote 185,000 Assyrians

**35 And it came to pass that night, that the angel of the LORD went out, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians an hundred fourscore and five thousand: and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they *were* all dead corpses.**

The king of Assyria retreats

**36 So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh.**

The king dies by a sword in the house of his god

**37 And it came to pass, as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword: and they escaped into the land of Armenia. And Esarhaddon his son reigned in his stead.**

Chapter Twenty

Set thine house in order

2nd Chronicles 32:24

**1 In those days was Hezekiah sick unto death. And the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz came to him, and said unto him,**

**“Thus saith the LORD, Set thine house in order; for thou shalt die, and not live.”**

**Set thine house in order:** Make all your necessary plans for your estate for when you are dead.

**2 Then he turned his face to the wall, and prayed unto the LORD, saying,**

**“3 I beseech thee, O LORD, remember now how I have walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done *that which is* good in thy sight.”**

**And Hezekiah wept sore. 4 And it came to pass, afore Isaiah was gone out into the middle court, that the word of the LORD came to him, saying,**

**“5 Turn again, and tell Hezekiah the captain of my people, Thus saith the LORD, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I will heal thee: on the third day thou shalt go up unto the house of the LORD. 6 And I will add unto thy days fifteen years; and I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria; and I will defend this city for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake.”**

**7 And Isaiah said,**

**“Take a lump of figs.”**

**And they took and laid *it* on the boil, and he recovered.**

What shall be the sign

**8 And Hezekiah said unto Isaiah,**

**“What *shall be* the sign that the LORD will heal me, and that I shall go up into the house of the LORD the third day?”**

**9 And Isaiah said,**

**“This sign shalt thou have of the LORD, that the LORD will do the thing that he hath spoken: shall the shadow go forward ten degrees, or go back ten degrees?”**

**Shall the shadow go forward ten degrees:** Should he make the day speed up, or slowdown 10 degrees out of 360?

**10 And Hezekiah answered,**

**“It is a light thing for the shadow to go down ten degrees: nay, but let the shadow return backward ten degrees.”**

**11 And Isaiah the prophet cried unto the LORD: and he brought the shadow ten degrees backward, by which it had gone down in the dial of Ahaz.** See Isaiah 38:8.

All the house of his precious things

**12 At that time Berodachbaladan, the son of Baladan, king of Babylon, sent letters and a present unto Hezekiah: for he had heard that Hezekiah had been sick. 13 And Hezekiah hearkened unto them, and shewed them all the house of his precious things, the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious ointment, and *all* the house of his armour, and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah shewed them not. 14 Then came Isaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and said unto him,**

**“What said these men? and from whence came they unto thee?”**

**And Hezekiah said,**

**“They are come from a far country, *even* from Babylon.”**

**15 And he said,**

**“What have they seen in thine house?”**

**And Hezekiah answered,**

**“All *the things* that *are* in mine house have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures that I have not shewed them.”**

**16 And Isaiah said unto Hezekiah,**

**“Hear the word of the LORD. 17 Behold, the days come, that all that *is* in thine house, and that which thy fathers have laid up in store unto this day, shall be carried into Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith the LORD. 18 And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.”**

**Eunuchs in the palace:** They would not be able to have children. This was not a good thing for a kingly lineage.

**19 Then said Hezekiah unto Isaiah,**

**“Good *is* the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken.”**

**And he said,**

**“*Is it* not *good,* if peace and truth be in my days?”**

**Good is the word of the LORD:** Usually a parent wants his children to have it better than they did while they were growing up, not Hezekiah, he was happy it would be good while he was still alive.

**20 And the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and all his might, and how he made a pool, and a conduit, and brought water into the city, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? 21 And Hezekiah slept with his fathers: and Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.**

Chapter Twenty-one

Manasseh’s reign

2nd Chronicles 33:1-9

**1 Manasseh *was* twelve years old when he began to reign, and reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Hephzibah.**

**His mother’s name was Hephzibah:** Her name is given because kings often had children from more than one of their wives.

**2 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, after the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out before the children of Israel. 3 For he built up again the high places which Hezekiah his father had destroyed; and he reared up altars for Baal, and made a grove, as did Ahab king of Israel; and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them.**

**He built up again the high places:** Places for worshipping false gods on mountain tops.

**4 And he built altars in the house of the LORD, of which the LORD said,**

**“In Jerusalem will I put my name.”**

**5 And he built altars for all the host of heaven in the two courts of the house of the LORD.**

**In Jerusalem will I put my name:** 1st Kings 5:3, 9:3 and 2nd Chronicles 33:7.

**The two courts:** See 2nd Kings 23:12.

**6 And he made his son pass through the fire, and observed times, and used enchantments, and dealt with familiar spirits and wizards: he wrought much wickedness in the sight of the LORD, to provoke *him* to anger.**

**He made his son to pass through the fire:** He sacrificed his son to a pagan god.

**Observed times:** He trusted in Astrology.

**Used enchantments:** Casting spells.

**Dealt with familiar spirits:** He talked to the dead through witches and wizards.

**7 And he set a graven image of the grove that he had made in the house, of which the LORD said to David, and to Solomon his son,**

**“In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever:”**

**He made his son to pass through the fire:** To offer him up as a human sacrifice to a pagan god.

**Put my name for ever:** 1st Kings 5:3, 9:3 and 2nd Chronicles 33:7.

**“8 Neither will I make the feet of Israel move any more out of the land which I gave their fathers; only if they will observe to do according to all that I have commanded them, and according to all the law that my servant Moses commanded them.”**

**9 But they hearkened not: and Manasseh seduced them to do more evil than did the nations whom the LORD destroyed before the children of Israel. 10 And the LORD spake by his servants the prophets, saying,** See Deuteronomy 31:4, Joshua 2:10.

**“11 Because Manasseh king of Judah hath done these abominations, *and* hath done wickedly above all that the Amorites did, which *were* before him, and hath made Judah also to sin with his idols: 12 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Behold, I *am* bringing *such* evil upon Jerusalem and Judah, that whosoever heareth of it, both his ears shall tingle.”**

**Above all that the Amorites did:** See Genesis 15:16 and Exodus 3:8.

**Both his ears shall tingle:** 1st Samuel 3:11 and Jeremiah 19:3.

**“13 And I will stretch over Jerusalem the line of Samaria, and the plummet of the house of Ahab: and I will wipe Jerusalem as *a man* wipeth a dish, wiping *it,* and turning *it* upside down.”**

**I will stretch over Jerusalem the line of Samaria, and the plummet of the house of Ahab:** See Isaiah 34:11.

**I will wipe Jerusalem as a man wipeth a dish:** He will clean all that defile it from its midst.

**“14 And I will forsake the remnant of mine inheritance, and deliver them into the hand of their enemies; and they shall become a prey and a spoil to all their enemies; 15 Because they have done *that which was* evil in my sight, and have provoked me to anger, since the day their fathers came forth out of Egypt, even unto this day.”**

**The remnant of mine inheritance:** The remaining Israelites that will go into captivity.

Manasseh shed innocent blood

**“16 Moreover Manasseh shed innocent blood very much, till he had filled Jerusalem from one end to another; beside his sin wherewith he made Judah to sin, in doing *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD.”**

2nd Chronicles 33:18-20

**17 Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and all that he did, and his sin that he sinned, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?**

He put many righteous people to death, and killed many young children by allowing the human sacrifices to Molech (called passing through the fire).

Amon becomes king

**18 And Manasseh slept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his own house, in the garden of Uzza: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.**

2nd Chronicles 33:21-25

**19 Amon *was* twenty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned two years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Meshullemeth, the daughter of Haruz of Jotbah.**

**Meshullemeth, the daughter of Haruz of Jotbah:** Her name is given because kings often had children from more than one of their wives.

**20 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, as his father Manasseh did. 21 And he walked in all the way that his father walked in, and served the idols that his father served, and worshipped them: 22 And he forsook the LORD God of his fathers, and walked not in the way of the LORD. 23 And the servants of Amon conspired against him, and slew the king in his own house. 24 And the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon; and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead. 25 Now the rest of the acts of Amon which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? 26 And he was buried in his sepulchre in the garden of Uzza: and Josiah his son reigned in his stead.**

**The servants of Amon:** The servants of kingAmon. Amon was Josiah’s father.

**The garden of Uzza:** Manasseh’s garden. See verse 18 above.

Chapter Twenty-two

Josiah began to reign

2nd Chronicles 34:1-7

**1 Josiah *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned thirty and one years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Jedidah, the daughter of Adaiah of Boscath.**

**Jedidah, the daughter of Adaiah of Boscath:** Her name is given because kings often had children from more than one of their wives.

**2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in all the way of David his father, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left.**

**And turned not aside to the right hand or to the left:** Josiah stayed on the same path as David in following the LORD with all his heart without veering, or wavering.

2nd Chronicles 34:8-28

**3 And it came to pass in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, *that* the king sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, the son of Meshullam, the scribe, to the house of the LORD, saying,**

**“4 Go up to Hilkiah the high priest, that he may sum the silver which is brought into the house of the LORD, which the keepers of the door have gathered of the people: 5 And let them deliver it into the hand of the doers of the work, that have the oversight of the house of the LORD: and let them give it to the doers of the work which *is* in the house of the LORD, to repair the breaches of the house, 6 Unto carpenters, and builders, and masons, and to buy timber and hewn stone to repair the house.”**

**Shaphan the son of Azaliah:** He was thee scribe for the house of the LORD. He was to go to keep track of things, by writing them down as official records.

**7 Howbeit there was no reckoning made with them of the money that was delivered into their hand, because they dealt faithfully.**

**There was no reckoning made:** Shaphan didn’t need to account for the money because they were all honest men.

**8 And Hilkiah the high priest said unto Shaphan the scribe,**

**“I have found the book of the law in the house of the LORD.”**

**And Hilkiah gave the book to Shaphan, and he read it.**

**Hilkiah the high priest:** I am not sure why Hilkiah did not read it first before giving it to Shaphan. He was a good high priest and helped Josiah make many needed reforms.

**The book of the law:** This was the books of Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, and Deuteronomy.

**And he read it:** Shaphan the scribe read all 187 chapters. That would have taken him six and a half hours to read it without a break.

**9 And Shaphan the scribe came to the king, and brought the king word again, and said,**

**“Thy servants have gathered the money that was found in the house, and have delivered it into the hand of them that do the work, that have the oversight of the house of the LORD.”**

**The money that was found in the house:** A lot of gold and silver was also found among all the other stuff in the house of the LORD.

The book of the law

**10 And Shaphan the scribe shewed the king, saying,**

**“Hilkiah the priest hath delivered me a book.”**

**And Shaphan read it before the king. 11 And it came to pass, when the king had heard the words of the book of the law, that he rent his clothes.**

**And Shaphan read it before the king:** Remember it would take six and a half hours to read it straight through with no breaks. We don’t know if Shaphan read every word or not.

**He rent his clothes:** The king mourned for his nation as he heard the word of the LORD knowing just how far they had departed from following his word.

**12 And the king commanded Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Achbor the son of Michaiah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Aashia a servant of the king's, saying,**

**“13 Go ye, enquire of the LORD for me, and for the people, and for all Judah, concerning the words of this book that is found: for great *is* the wrath of the LORD that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not hearkened unto the words of this book, to do according unto all that which is written concerning us.”**

Go and enquire

**14 So Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Aashia, went unto Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of Tikvah, the son of Harhas, keeper of the wardrobe; (now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the college;) and they communed with her. 15 And she said unto them,**

**“Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Tell the man that sent you to me,”**

**Huldah the prophetess:** Every once in a while, a woman would be used by the LORD to shame the men of Israel for not listening to the LORD’s word themselves.

**“16 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, *even* all the words of the book which the king of Judah hath read: 17 Because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands; therefore my wrath shall be kindled against this place, and shall not be quenched.”**

**My wrath shall be kindled against this place:** His anger was as if a large fire was started (kindled) against his people for their sin. Judah would eventually suffer the LORD’s wrath for their sins.

**“18 But to the king of Judah which sent you to enquire of the LORD, thus shall ye say to him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, *As touching* the words which thou hast heard; 19 Because thine heart was tender, and thou hast humbled thyself before the LORD, when thou headrest what I spake against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, that they should become a desolation and a curse, and hast rent thy clothes, and wept before me; I also have heard *thee,* saith the LORD. 20 Behold therefore, I will gather thee unto thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered into thy grave in peace; and thine eyes shall not see all the evil which I will bring upon this place.”**

**And they brought the king word again.**

**They should become a desolation and a curse:** The temple would be destroyed, and they would go into captivity, but they would eventually be allowed to return after 70 years. See Jeremiah 25:18.

Chapter Twenty-three

The book of the covenant

2nd Chronicles 34:29-32

**1 And the king sent, and they gathered unto him all the elders of Judah and of Jerusalem. 2 And the king went up into the house of the LORD, and all the men of Judah and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the people, both small and great: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant which was found in the house of the LORD.**

Remember this would have taken six and half hours of straight reading to do this.

**3 And the king stood by a pillar, and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments and his testimonies and his statutes with all *their* heart and all *their* soul, to perform the words of this covenant that were written in this book. And all the people stood to the covenant.**

**And all the people stood to the covenant:** This means they agreed to stand by its commandments and walk in them. It was not talking about them standing as it was read. Maybe they did.

The vessels for Baal and the grove

**4 And the king commanded Hilkiah the high priest, and the priests of the second order, and the keepers of the door, to bring forth out of the temple of the LORD all the vessels that were made for Baal, and for the grove, and for all the host of heaven: and he burned them without Jerusalem in the fields of Kidron, and carried the ashes of them unto Bethel.**

The idolatrous priests

**5 And he put down the idolatrous priests, whom the kings of Judah had ordained to burn incense in the high places in the cities of Judah, and in the places round about Jerusalem; them also that burned incense unto Baal, to the sun, and to the moon, and to the planets, and to all the host of heaven.**

The grove

**6 And he brought out the grove from the house of the LORD, without Jerusalem, unto the brook Kidron, and burned it at the brook Kidron, and stamped *it* small to powder, and cast the powder thereof upon the graves of the children of the people.**

The houses of the sodomites

**7 And he brake down the houses of the sodomites, that *were* by the house of the LORD, where the women wove hangings for the grove.**

**The houses of the sodomites:** These were houses of sodomite prostitution.

The word sodomites is mentioned only four times in the bible, and all of them are in the books of first and second kings.

The title did not mean you were a person from Sodom, or that you were a descendent of a person that went by the name Sodom.

The word meant that they were identified with the abominable deeds of those in Sodom that God destroyed the city for.

God also disinherited the people of the land for of those very same practices, and he gave the land to Israel, and told them not to make the same mistake. They did not listen.

***1st Kings 14:24 And there were also sodomites in the land: and they did according to all the abominations of the nations which the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.***

***1st Kings 15:12 And he took away the sodomites out of the land, and removed all the idols that his fathers had made.***

***1st Kings 22:46 And the remnant of the sodomites, which remained in the days of his father Asa, he took out of the land.***

**8 And he brought all the priests out of the cities of Judah, and defiled the high places where the priests had burned incense, from Geba to Beersheba, and brake down the high places of the gates that *were* in the entering in of the gate of Joshua the governor of the city, which *were* on a man's left hand at the gate of the city.**

**He brought all the priests out of the cities of Judah:** All the priests of the groves were kicked out of their towns.

**The high places:** The pagan places of worship.

**The gate of Joshua:** This simply meant that as you entered the gate of Joshua (the governor at the time) the high places were off to the left side of that gate.

**9 Nevertheless the priests of the high places came not up to the altar of the LORD in Jerusalem, but they did eat of the unleavened bread among their brethren. 10 And he defiled Topheth, which *is* in the valley of the children of Hinnom, that no man might make his son or his daughter to pass through the fire to Molech.**

**He defiled Topheth:** Also called Tophet. A city of graves. Where there was no place left to bury anyone else. See Jeremiah 7:31-32 and 19:6-15.

**The valley of Hinnom:** The valley of the son of Hinnom. See Jeremiah 32:35.

**To pass through the fire:** This was not jumping through a fire, but rather the sacrificing of a son or a daughter to Molech, a pagan god of the Gentiles. See Leviticus 18:21, 20:2-5, and Jeremiah 32:35.

The sun

**11 And he took away the horses that the kings of Judah had given to the sun, at the entering in of the house of the LORD, by the chamber of Nathanmelech the chamberlain, which *was* in the suburbs, and burned the chariots of the sun with fire.**

**The chariots of the sun:** Large images of horses and chariots of the sun were destroyed near the house of the LORD because they honoured pagan gods.

The rooftop altars on Ahaz

**12 And the altars that *were* on the top of the upper chamber of Ahaz, which the kings of Judah had made, and the altars which Manasseh had made in the two courts of the house of the LORD, did the king beat down, and brake *them* down from thence, and cast the dust of them into the brook Kidron.**

**The two courts of the house of the LORD:** They were used as places of sacrifice to all the pagan gods of the countries around them, so Josiah purged the whole area of them. See 2nd Kings 21:1-5.

The high places

**13 And the high places that *were* before Jerusalem, which *were* on the right hand of the mount of corruption, which Solomon the king of Israel had builded for Ashtoreth the abomination of the Zidonians, and for Chemosh the abomination of the Moabites, and for Milcom the abomination of the children of Ammon, did the king defile. 14 And he brake in pieces the images, and cut down the groves, and filled their places with the bones of men.**

**On the right hand of the mount of corruption:** The were on the right side of this mountain where Solomon built all these places of pagan worship for all his pagan wives that drew his heart away from the LORD.

The altar that was at Bethel

**15 Moreover the altar that *was* at Bethel, *and* the high place which Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, had made, both that altar and the high place he brake down, and burned the high place, *and* stamped *it* small to powder, and burned the grove.**

The altar that was at Bethel belonged to the 10 tribes of the northern kingdom, but that didn’t stop king Josaih of the southern kingdom. He was on a quest to purge the region of idolatry.

The burning of the bones

**16 And as Josiah turned himself, he spied the sepulchres that *were* there in the mount, and sent, and took the bones out of the sepulchres, and burned *them* upon the altar, and polluted it, according to the word of the LORD which the man of God proclaimed, who proclaimed these words.**

See 1st Kings 13:1-10 and Ezekiel 6:5.

**17 Then he said,**

**What title *is* that that I see?**

**And the men of the city told him,**

**“*It is* the sepulchre of the man of God, which came from Judah, and proclaimed these things that thou hast done against the altar of Bethel.”**

**18 And he said,**

**“Let him alone; let no man move his bones.”**

**So they let his bones alone, with the bones of the prophet that came out of Samaria.**

**The man of God, which came from Judah:** See 1st King 13:1-10.

**The prophet that came out of Samaria:** See 1st Kings 13:11-34.

The high places in Samaria also were destroyed

**19 And all the houses also of the high places that *were* in the cities of Samaria, which the kings of Israel had made to provoke *the LORD* to anger, Josiah took away, and did to them according to all the acts that he had done in Bethel. 20 And he slew all the priests of the high places that *were* there upon the altars, and burned men's bones upon them, and returned to Jerusalem.**

These were also in the northern kingdom. Josiah was not king of the north. This would anger the allies of Samaria and bring them against Josiah.

Keep the passover

2nd Chronicles 35:1-19

**21 And the king commanded all the people, saying,**

**“Keep the passover unto the LORD your God, as *it is* written in the book of this covenant.”**

**22 Surely there was not holden such a passover from the days of the judges that judged Israel, nor in all the days of the kings of Israel, nor of the kings of Judah; 23 But in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, *wherein* this passover was holden to the LORD in Jerusalem.**

**The passover:** It first began in Egypt when the death angel passed over those who had sprinkled the blood of a lamb over their door post.

2nd Chronicles 34:33

**24 Moreover the *workers with* familiar spirits, and the wizards, and the images, and the idols, and all the abominations that were spied in the land of Judah and in Jerusalem, did Josiah put away, that he might perform the words of the law which were written in the book that Hilkiah the priest found in the house of the LORD.**

**Familiar spirits:** They talked to the dead.

**Wizards:** Those who dealt with spells and witchcraft.

**Images, and the idols:** Pictures and statues of heathen pagan gods.

**25 And like unto him was there no king before him, that turned to the LORD with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his might, according to all the law of Moses; neither after him arose there *any* like him.**

The fierceness of his great wrath

**26 Notwithstanding the LORD turned not from the fierceness of his great wrath, wherewith his anger was kindled against Judah, because of all the provocations that Manasseh had provoked him withal. 27 And the LORD said,**

**“I will remove Judah also out of my sight, as I have removed Israel, and will cast off this city Jerusalem which I have chosen, and the house of which I said, My name shall be there.”**

**The provocations that Manasseh had provoked him withal:** Manasseh the king.

**I will remove Judah out of my sight:** They will be taken into captivity in Babylon, as Israel was taken into Asyrian captivity.

**This city which I have chosen:** The LORD chose Jerusalem to put his name there, his house (temple) there, and to eventually be his capital in the millennial kingdom that is yet to come.

King Josiah is slain at Megiddo

2nd Chronicles 35:20-27

**28 Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?**

Josiah is slain

**29 In his days Pharaohnechoh king of Egypt went up against the king of Assyria to the river Euphrates: and king Josiah went against him; and he slew him at Megiddo, when he had seen him.**

Pharaohnechoh the king of Egypt had no problem coming up against Assyria in his quest for world domination, and Josiah then went against Pharaohnechoh because in order to get to Assyria to conquer it you would have to pass through Israel.

Josiah was not afraid of any king he only feared the LORD. Joshiah met Pharaohnechoh at the valley of Megiddo to battle with him, but Josiah had no guarantee he would be victorious, he did know his country, and beloved city would be destroyed and taken captive in Babylon.

Israel was already taken into captivity by Assyria which is the event that led Egypt to war with Assyria. Egypt would loose and Israel would remain captives there.

Jehoahaz is anointed as king

2nd Chronicles 36:1-3

**30 And his servants carried him in a chariot dead from Megiddo, and brought him to Jerusalem, and buried him in his own sepulchre. And the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and anointed him, and made him king in his father's stead.**

**And brought him to Jerusalem:** Because he was the king of the southern kingdom of Judah. This was a holy war for Josiah, and he accomplished many things trying to turn his fellow Israelites back to the LORD.

**31 Jehoahaz *was* twenty and three years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.**

**Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah:** She is the mother of two kings.Her name is given because kings often had children from more than one of their wives.

**And he reigned three months in Jerusalem:** Because of his Jehoahaz was reversing the reforms made by his father Josiah, and allowing the people to worship pagan gods again.

It was for this that the LORD had Pharaohnechoh take him back to Egypt to die.

**32 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done. 33 And Pharaohnechoh put him in bands at Riblah in the land of Hamath, that he might not reign in Jerusalem; and put the land to a tribute of an hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold.**

Jehoiakim is king

2nd Chronicles 36:4-5

**34 And Pharaohnechoh made Eliakim the son of Josiah king in the room of Josiah his father, and turned his name to Jehoiakim, and took Jehoahaz away: and he came to Egypt, and died there.**

**And turned his name to Jehoiakim:** Eliakim’s name is changed to Jehoiakim.

**35 And Jehoiakim gave the silver and the gold to Pharaoh; but he taxed the land to give the money according to the commandment of Pharaoh: he exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the land, of every one according to his taxation, to give *it* unto Pharaohnechoh. 36 Jehoiakim *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Zebudah, the daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah.**

**Zebudah, the daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah:** Her name is given because kings often had children from more than one of their wives.

**37 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.**

Jehoiakim was the last king related to David that sat on the throne of David in Jerusalem. Zedekiah would never sit on the throne of David.

Chapter Twenty-four

He turned and rebelled

**1 In his days Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up, and Jehoiakim became his servant three years: then he turned and rebelled against him. 2 And the LORD sent against him bands of the Chaldees, and bands of the Syrians, and bands of the Moabites, and bands of the children of Ammon, and sent them against Judah to destroy it, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by his servants the prophets.**

**According to the word of the LORD:** Jeremiah.

**3 Surely at the commandment of the LORD came *this* upon Judah, to remove *them* out of his sight, for the sins of Manasseh, according to all that he did; 4 And also for the innocent blood that he shed: for he filled Jerusalem with innocent blood; which the LORD would not pardon.**

**The sins of Manasseh:** He filled Jerusalem with innocent blood mentioned in 2nd Kings 21.

**5 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? 6 So Jehoiakim slept with his fathers: and Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead. 7 And the king of Egypt came not again any more out of his land: for the king of Babylon had taken from the river of Egypt unto the river Euphrates all that pertained to the king of Egypt.**

2nd Chronicles 36:9

**8 Jehoiachin *was* eighteen years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem three months. And his mother's name *was* Nehushta, the daughter of Elnathan of Jerusalem.**

**Nehushta, the daughter of Elnatan of Jerusalem:** The mother’s name of a king is given because kings often had sons by more than one wife.

**9 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father had done. 10 At that time the servants of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up against Jerusalem, and the city was besieged. 11 And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came against the city, and his servants did besiege it. 12 And Jehoiachin the king of Judah went out to the king of Babylon, he, and his mother, and his servants, and his princes, and his officers: and the king of Babylon took him in the eighth year of his reign. 13 And he carried out thence all the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house, and cut in pieces all the vessels of gold which Solomon king of Israel had made in the temple of the LORD, as the LORD had said.**

**The eighth year of his reign:** Jehoiachin was the last king that descended from David to sit on the throne of David in Jerusalem.

**14 And he carried away all Jerusalem, and all the princes, and all the mighty men of valour, *even* ten thousand captives, and all the craftsmen and smiths: none remained, save the poorest sort of the people of the land.**

2nd Chronicles 36:10

**15 And he carried away Jehoiachin to Babylon, and the king's mother, and the king's wives, and his officers, and the mighty of the land, *those* carried he into captivity from Jerusalem to Babylon. 16 And all the men of might, *even* seven thousand, and craftsmen and smiths a thousand, all *that were* strong *and* apt for war, even them the king of Babylon brought captive to Babylon.**

Zedekiah reigned

**17 And the king of Babylon made Mattaniah his father's brother king in his stead, and changed his name to Zedekiah.**

2nd Chronicles 36:11-12

**18 Zedekiah *was* twenty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah. 19 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.**

2nd Chronicles 36:13-16

**20 For through the anger of the LORD it came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, until he had cast them out from his presence, that Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.**

**Mattaniah: The uncle of The king of Babylon:** Nebuchadnezzar appointed Mattaniah king, and named him Zedekiah.

**Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah:** She was the mother of two kings. Jehoahaz and Zedekiah. Her name is given because kings often had children from more than one of their wives.

**Zedekiah rebelled:** He cast out the Babylonian representatives left there by Nebuchadnezzar.

Chapter Twenty-five

The city was besieged

**1 And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, *that* Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, he, and all his host, against Jerusalem, and pitched against it; and they built forts against it round about.**

**In the ninth year of his reign:** In the ninth year of Mattaniah/Zedekiah’s reign, not Nebuchadnezzar’s reign.

**2 And the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah. 3 And on the ninth *day* of the *fourth* month the famine prevailed in the city, and there was no bread for the people of the land. 4 And the city was broken up, and all the men of war *fled* by night by the way of the gate between two walls, which *is* by the king's garden: (now the Chaldees *were* against the city round about:) and *the king* went the way toward the plain. 5 And the army of the Chaldees pursued after the king, and overtook him in the plains of Jericho: and all his army were scattered from him. 6 So they took the king, and brought him up to the king of Babylon to Riblah; and they gave judgment upon him.**

**Riblah:** See 2nd Kings 23:33. This is where Pharaohnechoh placed king Jehoahaz in prison before eventually carrying him away to Egypt till he died.

**7 And they slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes, and put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him with fetters of brass, and carried him to Babylon.**

This was a 500-mile journey to the east. Four young Jewish men were also taken captive at this time whose Hebrew names were Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah, (A.K.A. Shadrach, Meshach, and Abendego) See Daniel 1:6-7. Jeremiah goes to Egypt and dies there in about 570 BC.

2nd Chronicles 36:18-21

**8 And in the fifth month, on the seventh *day* of the month, which *is* the nineteenth year of king Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, came Nebuzaradan, captain of the guard, a servant of the king of Babylon, unto Jerusalem: 9 And he burnt the house of the LORD, and the king's house, and all the houses of Jerusalem, and every great *man's* house burnt he with fire. 10 And all the army of the Chaldees, that *were with* the captain of the guard, brake down the walls of Jerusalem round about.**

**He burnt the house of the LORD:** The temple was destroyed by fire.

**11 Now the rest of the people *that were* left in the city, and the fugitives that fell away to the king of Babylon, with the remnant of the multitude, did Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard carry away. 12 But the captain of the guard left of the poor of the land *to be* vinedressers and husbandmen. 13 And the pillars of brass that *were* in the house of the LORD, and the bases, and the brasen sea that *was* in the house of the LORD, did the Chaldees break in pieces, and carried the brass of them to Babylon. 14 And the pots, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass wherewith they ministered, took they away. 15 And the firepans, and the bowls, *and* such things as *were* of gold, *in* gold, and of silver, *in* silver, the captain of the guard took away. 16 The two pillars, one sea, and the bases which Solomon had made for the house of the LORD; the brass of all these vessels was without weight. 17 The height of the one pillar *was* eighteen cubits, and the chapiter upon it *was* brass: and the height of the chapiter three cubits; and the wreathen work, and pomegranates upon the chapiter round about, all of brass: and like unto these had the second pillar with wreathen work. 18 And the captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief priest, and Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the door: 19 And out of the city he took an officer that was set over the men of war, and five men of them that were in the king's presence, which were found in the city, and the principal scribe of the host, which mustered the people of the land, and threescore men of the people of the land *that were* found in the city: 20 And Nebuzaradan captain of the guard took these, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah: 21 And the king of Babylon smote them, and slew them at Riblah in the land of Hamath. So Judah was carried away out of their land.**

Gedaliah governor

**22 And *as for* the people that remained in the land of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had left, even over them he made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, ruler.**

**Gedaliah:** He took care of the prophet Jeremiah when the Babylonian king released him from prison. See Jeremiah 39:14.

**23 And when all the captains of the armies, they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah governor, there came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan the son of Careah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Jaazaniah the son of a Maachathite, they and their men.**

Serve the king of Babylon

**24 And Gedaliah sware to them, and to their men, and said unto them,**

**“Fear not to be the servants of the Chaldees: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon; and it shall be well with you.”**

**Gedaliah sware to them:** This is exactly what the LORD had told the kingdom of Judah to do in the past by the prophets, but that got the them persecuted as false prophets by those that were hirelings.

**25 But it came to pass in the seventh month, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, the son of Elishama, of the seed royal, came, and ten men with him, and smote Gedaliah, that he died, and the Jews and the Chaldees that were with him at Mizpah.**

**Of the seed royal:** This Ishmael (not the one in Genesis 16:11) was a descendant of king David and he wanted his chance to be king, plus he had a following willing to rebel against the king of Babylon’ and the LORD, to obtain the kingdom.

He knew he would not be king if everyone went to Babylon for seventy years.

**26 And all the people, both small and great, and the captains of the armies, arose, and came to Egypt: for they were afraid of the Chaldees.**

This is when Jeremiah most likely went to Egypt, where he eventually died. See Jeremiah 43:6.

**27 And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, on the seven and twentieth *day* of the month, *that* Evilmerodach king of Babylon in the year that he began to reign did lift up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah out of prison;**

**The seven and thirtieth year of the captivity:** Over half of the time they were to be in captivity had ended at this time.

**Evilmerodach:** The grandson of Nebuchadnezzar.

**Lift up the head of Jehoiachin:** He let him out of prison, because he realized he and his fellow Israelites were not a threat to his kingdom because they had submitted themselves to Babylon’s rule like Zedekiah was.

**28 And he spake kindly to him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that *were* with him in Babylon; 29 And changed his prison garments: and he did eat bread continually before him all the days of his life. 30 And his allowance *was* a continual allowance given him of the king, a daily rate for every day, all the days of his life.**

Jehoiachin had earned his trust and was submissive to the king of Babylon and encouraged his fellow Israelites to do the same.

The End

**II Kings Tests 6.25 Credit Hours**

**Chapter One**

1. Who did king Ahaziah enquire of whether he would recover?

2. What pronouncement did Elijah make concerning Ahaziah?

3. What happened to the three groups of 50 soldiers and their captains who went to get Elijah?

**Chapter Two**

1. What happened to Elijah in this chapter?

2. What did Elisha do right after that?

3. What happened to 42 children that mocked Elisha?

**Chapter Three**

 1. What was the name of Ahab's son who reigned over Israel in Samaria?

 2. Although he did evil in the sight of the Lord, what good thing did he do?

 3. After the death of Ahab, what king rebelled against the king of Israel?

 4. Who did King Jehoram ask to go into battle against King Moab?

 5. Which way did they take?

 6. Who else joined their company?

 7. What was the name of the prophet they consulted?

 8. What was the word of the Lord that Elisha delivered to them?

 9. What did the Moabites see when they looked at the water the next morning?

10. When the Moabites, believing the kings had killed each other, went down to take the spoil, what happened?

11. What did the king of Moab do after he could not break through even unto the king of Edom?

**Chapter Four**

 1. What was the widow woman's need?

 2. What did Elisha tell her to do?

 3. What was the name of Elisha's servant?

 4. What was the promise Elisha gave to the Shunamite woman?

 5. What happened to the boy?

 6. What did the Shunamite woman do?

 7. What did Elisha tell Gehazi?

 8. What did Elisha have to do to restore the child to life?

 9. What did Elisha put in the pot to make the poisonous pottage edible?

**Chapter Five**

 1. Who was Naaman?

 2. What was Naaman's disability?

 3. When Naaman went to Elisha, what did the prophet tell him to do?

 4. What was Naaman's complaint?

 5. What river did Naaman eventually wash in?

 6. When Naaman offered Elisha a gift for his healing, did Elisha take it?

 7. Gehazi decided to accept what Naaman offered and what Elisha had refused. He lied to Elisha that he had left. What were the consequences?

**Chapter Six**

 1. What did Elisha use to get the axe head to float?

 2. What king warred against Israel?

 3. How did Israel evade the king of Syria?

 4. When the Syrian army went after Elisha at Dothan and encompassed the city, what did Elisha do?

 5. What else did Elisha pray for?

 6. Explain what happened after the Syrians were blinded.

 7. Did the king of Israel attack the Syrians?

 8. Did the Syrians then attack Israel?

 9. What king gathered all his host and besieged Samaria?

10. Due to the famine in Samaria, what were they resorting to eating?

11. Why did the king of Israel rent his clothes and put on sackcloth?

**Chapter Seven**

 1. What did Elisha prophesy?

 2. Who were the ones sitting at the entering of the gate?

 3. What did they propose to do and why?

 4. What did they find when they got to the camp?

 5. What had the Lord done?

 6. What did they leave behind besides their tents?

 7. What did the men do with the spoil?

 8. What did the king think was going on?

 9. Some of the king's servants took horses that remained in the city to the Syrian camp to check it out.  What did they find?

10. The people went out and spoiled the tents of the Syrians.  What prophecy was fulfilled?

**Chapter Eight**

 1. What did Elisha tell the woman whose son he had restored to life?

 2. Where did she sojourn?

 3. When the seven years of famine were ended, the woman returned to her home and asked for her land to be restored. The king talked to Gehazi to find out all the great things Elisha had done.  What did Gehazi tell him and what transpired**?**

 4. Who was King Benhadad's servant?

 5. What did Elisha tell Hazael when he inquired whether or not King Benhadad would recover from his sickness?

 6. What did the weeping Elisha reveal to Hazael?

 7. How did Hazael kill Benhadad?

8. Jehoram was the King of Judah. Did he walk as his fathers did or in the way of the kings of Israel?

 9. Who was Jehoram's wife?

10. Did Jehoram's wife do evil or good in the sight of the Lord?

11. Who revolted from under the hand of Judah and made a king over themselves?

12. Who went to Zair and rose by night and smote the Edomites?

13. Who revolted under the hand of Judah?

14. Who was Ahaziah?

15. Who was Ahaziah's mother?

16. Who did Ahaziah go with to war against Hazael, king of Syria in Ramothgilead where the Syrians wounded Joram?

17. Where did king Joram go to be healed of the wounds which the Syrians had given him at Ramah?

**Chapter Nine**

 1. What did Elisha tell one of the prophets of the children of the prophets?

 2. What did the young prophet tell Jehu when he anointed his head with oil?

 3. Who did Jehu, king of Israel, conspire against?

 4. Who controlled Ramothgilead and why?

 5. Where did Jehu go to find Joram, king of Israel?

 6. What other king was with Joram?

 7. When Joram asked if Jehu came in peace, what was Jehu's response?

 8. Who did Jehu slay with a bow?

 9. What happened to Ahaziah?

10. How did Jezebel die**?**

**Chapter Ten**

 1.  What did the elders, the great men of the city do with Ahab's seventy sons after receiving Jehu's second letter?

 2. What was Jehu's response?

 3. Who slew all that remained of the house of Ahab in Jezreel?

 4.  When Jehu came to the shearing house in Samaria, he met with the brethren of Ahaziah, king of Judah. What were the brethren doing and what did Jehu tell them to do?

 5. What was Jehonadab and Jehu's pact?

 6. What was Jehu's deception?

 7. What was his actual intention?

 8. How did Jehu differentiate between worshippers of Baal and servants of the Lord?

 9. What did he tell the Baal worshippers?

10. What happened after Jehu made the sacrifices and burnt offering?

11. How did Jehu "clean up"?

12. What were the sins of Jehu?

13. What did the Lord tell Jehu?

14. Did Jehu depart from the sins of Jeroboam which made Israel to sin?

15. Who was Jehu's successor on the throne?

**Chapter Eleven**

 1. What did Athaliah do when she saw that her son, Ahaziah was dead?

 2. Who was Jehosheba and what did she do?

 3. What was the length of time they were hidden?

 4. Who ruled over the land at that time?

 5. How was Athaliah overthrown as ruler over the land?

 6. What was the covenant Jehoiada made between the Lord, the king, and the people?

 7. What did the people of the land then do?

 8. How old was Joash when he began to reign?

**Chapter Twelve Test**

 1. Did Joash do right or evil in the sight of the Lord?

 2. Who instructed him?

 3. Were the high places taken away?

 4. How was money collected to repair the breaches of the house of the Lord?

 5. Where did Jehoash, king of Judah send all the hallowed things that Jehoshaphat, Jehoram, and Ahaziah, had dedicated and his own hallowed things, and all the gold found in the treasures of the house of the Lord and in the king's house?

 6. How did Joash die?

**Chapter Thirteen Test**

 1. Who did the Lord deliver Israel into the hands of for not following the Lord and going after the sins of Jeroboam?

 2. Who sought the Lord due to the oppression of Israel because of Hazael, king of Syria?

 3. What did the Lord give to Israel?

 4. Did Israel depart from the sins of Jeroboam?

 5. How many years was Jehoash's reign and was he a good king or an evil one?

 6. When Elisha fell sick, who came to him?

 7. What did Elisha tell him to do and what did it mean?

 8. Who invaded the land at the coming of the year after Elisha died?

 9. What happened when they cast a man down into the sepulchre of Elisha and he touched the bones of Elisha?

10. How many times did Jehoash take out of the hand of Benhadad, the son of Hazael, the cities which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father by war?

**Chapter Fourteen Test**

 1. Did the people of Judah sacrifice and burn incense on the high places during Amaziah's reign?

 2.What did Amaziah do once the kingdom was confirmed in his hand?

 3. Did he slay the children of the murderers?

 4. How many did he slay of Edom in the valley of salt?

 5. What happened when Amaziah, king of Judah met face to face with Jehoash, king of Israel?

 6. What did Jehoash, king of Israel do?

 7. Where did Amaziah flee to when a conspiracy was made against him in Jerusalem and what happened there?

 8. Who was Amaziah's successor to the throne?

 9. What did Jeroboam restore?

 10. When the Lord saw the affliction of Israel that it was very bitter and there was not any shut up, nor any left, nor any helper for Israel, what did the Lord do?

**Chapter Fifteen Test**

 1. What was Azariah's disability and how did he get it?

 2. Who judged the people of the land while Azariah dwelt in a several house?

 3. Who conspired against Zachariah, the son of Jeroboam, king of Israel and slew him?

 4. What prophecy was fulfilled?

 5. How long was Shallum's reign?

 6. Which locations did Menahem smite?

 7. Why did he attack these locations and what atrocity did he perform?

 8. Who was the king and where was he from that came against the land?

 9. What did Menahem give him?

10. Where did he get the money and how much?

11. What did Pul, the king of Assyria do?

12. Who conspired against Pekahiah, Menahem's son and slew him in Samaria in the palace of the king's house, with Argob and Arieh, and fifty men of Gileadites and then reigned in his room?

13. Who came against Pekah, king of Israel and took Ijon, Abelbethmaachah, Janoah, Kedesh, Hazor, Gilead, Galilee, and all the land of Naphtali and carried them captive to Assyria?

14. Who conspired against Pekah, the sone of Remaliah and smote him and slew him and reigned in his stead?

15. What was Jotham, king of Judah's accomplishment?

16. In those days, who did the Lord send against Judah?

**Chapter Sixteen Test:**

 1. What is the abomination that Ahaz performed?

 2. What other pagan practice did he perform?

 3. Who besieged Ahaz but could not overcome him?

 4. Who recovered Elath to Syria and drove the Jews from Elath and the Syrians came to Elath and dwelt there to this day?

 5. Who did Ahaz send messengers to saying that he was their servant and son and wanted them to come up and save him out of the hand of the king of Syria and out of the hand of the king of Israel?

 6. What did Ahaz send to him?

 7. What city did Tiglathpileser, king of Assyria go up against, took it, and carried the people of it captive to Kir?

 8. King Ahaz went to Damascus to meet Tiglathpileser, king of Assyria and while there, saw an altar that was at Damascus.  What did do regrading the altar?

 9. What did Urijah, the priest do with the pattern?

10. What was king Ahaz's sin?

**Chapter Seventeen Test**

 1. Who was the reigning king in Samaria over Israel?

 2. Who came up against him and Hoshea became his servant? What did Hoshea give him?

 3. What happened when Shalmaneser, king of Assyria found conspiracy in Hoshea?

 4. Why was Hoshea put in prison?

 5. How long did Shalmaneser, king of Assyria besiege Samaria?

 6. What happened to Israel?

 7. What led Israel to be taken captive?

 8. How did the Lord testify against Israel and Judah?

 9. What was Israel and Judah's response, what did they do?

10. Who was rejected by the Lord and what was the consequence?

11. Who did Israel set up as king?

12. What was noteworthy of Jeroboam and is mentioned many times in scripture?

13. When the Lord removed Israel from out of His sight, what became of them?

14. From what places did the king of Assyria bring men and place them in Samaria instead of the children of Israel?

15. Because they feared not the Lord, what did the Lord send?

16. What did the people request be done because of the lions?

17. Where did this priest dwell and what did he do?

18. Every nation made gods of their own and put them in the houses of the high places which the Samaritans had made, every nation in their cities wherein they dwelt. List the names of the cities and their gods.

20. Unto this day, do they fear the Lord and follow in His statutes and serve Him only? **No**

**Chapter Eighteen Test**

 1. Who began to reign in the third year of Hoshea?

 2. What did he do?

 3. Why did Hezekiah brake the image?

 4. Who did Hezekiah rebel against and who did he smite?

 5. What happened in the fourth year of king Hezekiah and the seventh year of Hoshea?

 6. What transpired at the end of three years and why?

 7. What happened in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah?

 8. What did the king of Assyria appoint to Hezekiah when king Hezekiah said he had offended?

 9. What did king Hezekiah give to the king of Assyria?

10. Who did the king of Assyria send to king Hezekiah with a great host to Jerusalem?

11. When they called to the king, who came out to them?

12. What did Rabshakeh mockingly ask them?

13. What did Rabshakeh tell them he would deliver to them?

14. What was Rabshakeh's message he spoke in the Jews' language?

15. How did they insult the Lord?

**Chapter Nineteen Test**

1. What was Hezekiah's reaction when he heard the words of the king of Assyria's words delivered from Rabshakeh to him by Eliakim, Shebna, and Joah?

 2. Where did Hezekiah send Eliakim, Shebna, and the elders of the priests, covered with sackcloth?

 3. What was their plea to Isaiah?

 4. What did the Lord speak through Isaiah?

 5. When Rabshakeh returned, what did he find?

of Judah?

 7. What did Rabshakeh tell the messengers to say to Hezekiah?

 8. When Hezekiah received the letter of the hand of the messengers and read it, what did he do?

 9. What was the Lord's message to Hezekiah?

10. What was the sign from the Lord?

11. What happened that night?

12. How did Sennacherib die?

**Chapter Twenty Test**

 1. Who brought the message from the Lord to Hezekiah that he would die from his illness?

 2. When Hezekiah prayed to the Lord to remember how he had walked before Him in truth and with a perfect heart, what happened?

 3. What was the command Isaiah gave to him and what were the results?

 4. What was the sign the Lord gave to Hezekiah to prove that He would heal him?

 5. Who sent letters and a present unto Hezekiah when he heard he had been sick?

 6. What did Hezekiah show them?

 7. When questioned by Isaiah regarding what Hezekiah had shown them, Isaiah came forth with a word from the Lord.  What was it?

**Chapter Twenty-one Test**

 1. What were the sins of Manasseh?

 2. What was the word from the Lord?

 3. Manasseh died. Who was his son who reigned in his stead?

 4. Who conspired against Amon?

 5. Who did the people of the land slay?

 6. Who did the people of the land make king in his stead?

**Chapter Twenty-two Test**

 1. In the eighteenth year of king Josiah's reign, who did he send to the house of the Lord saying to go up to Hilkiah the high priest that he may sum the silver which is brought into the house of the Lord which keepers of the door have gathered of the people?

 2. What were they to do with the silver?

 3. Who were some the doers and what did they use it for?

 4. What book was found in the house of the Lord?

 5. What happened when the book was read by Shaphan to Josiah?

 6. What was Josiah concerned about in the book?

 7. Who did Hilkiah the priest, Ahikam, Achbor, Shaphan, and Asahiah go see and commune with?

 8. What was the prophecy of wrath that Huldah proclaimed from the Lord?

 9. Who was the exception to the God's wrath and why?

**Chapter Twenty-three Test**

 1. What did Josiah, king of Judah do upon receiving this message?

 2. Who went with Josiah?

 3. What did Josiah, king of Judah do once he finished reading the words of the covenant that were written in the book?

 4. What did the king command Hilkiah the high priest, the priests of the second order, and the keepers of the door to do?

 5. What other major changes did Josiah make?

 6. What did the king command all the people after he made an end of destroying all the images, idols, altars, slaying all the priests of the high places, and braking everything into pieces?

 7. What did Josiah put away that he might perform the words of the law which were written in the book of the Law?

 8. Did the Lord turn from the fierceness of His great wrath where His anger was kindled toward Judah after Josiah got rid of everything contrary to the Lord?

 9. What did the Lord say He would do?

10. Who went up against the king of Assyria to the river Euphrates?

11. Where was Josiah slain and who was his successor?

12. Why did Pharaoh-nechoh put Jehoahaz in bands at Riblah in the land of Hamath?

13. What did Pharaoh-nechoh do in the room of Josiah?

14. Where did he take Jehoahaz?

15. Who gave the silver and gold to Pharaoh but taxed the land to give the money according to the commandment of Pharaoh?

16. Who exacted the silver and gold of the people of the land according to his taxation to give it unto Pharaoh-nechoh? **Jehoiakim**

**Chapter Twenty-four Test**

 1. Who did Jehoiakim become servant to for three years before he rebelled against him?

 2. Who did the Lord send against Judah to destroy it?

 3. What was the purpose of the Lord in this?

 4. Why did the king of Egypt never come again out of his land?

 5. How did Jehoiachin, king of Judah end up in Babylon?

 6. What all did Nebuchadnezzar carry away from Jerusalem?

 7. Who did the king of Babylon make king in his stead?

 8. Who did Zedekiah rebel against?

**Chapter Twenty-five**

 1. Where did the army of the Chaldees pursue after king Zedekiah and overtake him?

 2. Where did they take him?

 3. What did they do before Zedekiah's eyes?

 4. What did the captain of the guard, Nebuzaradan, a servant of the king of Babylon, do in Jerusalem?

 5. What were the army of the Chaldees doing?

 6. The rest of the people still in Jerusalem were carried away to Babylon.  Who did the captain of the guard leave behind?

 7. What items were carried to Babylon?

 8. Who were those that the captain of the guard took**.**

 9 Where did Nebuzaradan, captain of the guard take them?

10. What did Nebuchadnezzar do with these people?

11. Who did Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon leave over the people that remained in the land of Judah?

12. Who smote Gedaliah that he died?

13. Where did all the people both small and great, and the captains of the armies arise and go?

14. Who lifted up the head of Jehoiachin, king of Judah, out of prison and set his throne above the throne of the kings that were with him in Babylon?

15. What else did he do for him?